

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





T-Class

Operating Manual

Mercedes-Benz



Front passenger airbag warning



⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Operating Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operating Manual. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or environment or in injuries to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary, depending on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

The illustrations in this Operating Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle components and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Your vehicle may therefore differ, in individual cases, from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Operating Manual
- Printed Operating Manual
- Service booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Symbols	4
----------------------	----------

At a glance	6
Cockpit	6
Indicator and warning lamps (instrument cluster with colour display)	7
Centre console	8
Overhead control panel	9
Door control panel	10

Digital Operating Instructions	11
Calling up the Digital Operating Instructions	11

General notes	12
Environmental protection	12
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	12
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	12
Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions	13
Owner's manual	14
Operating safety	14
Fitting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket	15
Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries	15
Diagnostics connection	18
Notes on changes to the engine output	19
Qualified specialist workshop	19
Vehicle registration	20
Correct use of the vehicle	20
REACH Regulation	20
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids	20
Implied warranty	21
QR codes for rescue card	21
Data storage	21
Mercedes-Benz Service24h	23
Copyright	25

Occupant safety	26
Brief overview of most important points	26
Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system	32
Purpose and function of the restraint system	32
Seat belts	36
Airbags	36

Children in the vehicle	37
Brief overview of most important points	37
Important safety notes	37
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children	41
Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems	45
Securing the child restraint system	48
Child safety locks	51

Opening and closing	53
Key	53
Doors	55
Sliding door	58
Tailgate	59
Rear-end doors	59
Side window	61
Anti-theft prevention	63

Seats and stowage	65
Notes on the correct driver's seat position	65
Notes on grab handles	65
Seats	65
Steering wheel	74
Stowage areas	75
Sockets	79
Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial	79
Fitting/removing the floor mats	80
Installing/removing the smartphone holder	81

Light and vision	83
Exterior lighting	83
Adjusting the interior lighting	86
Replacing light sources	87
Windscreen wipers	89
Mirrors	91

Climate control	92
Overview of climate control systems	92
Operating climate control systems	92
Operating air vents	94

Driving and parking	96
Driving	96
Manual transmission	107
Automatic transmission	108
Topping up	109
Parking	113

Driving and driving safety systems	117	Vehicle tool kit	202
Trailer operation	139		
Instrument cluster and on-board computer	143	Wheels and tyres	203
Notes on the instrument cluster and on-board computer	143	Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics	203
Overview of the instrument cluster	143	Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres	203
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel	144	Information on driving with summer tyres	203
Operating the on-board computer	144	Information on M+S tyres	203
Overview of data shown on the instrument cluster display	145	Notes on snow chains	204
Adjusting the instrument lighting	146	Tyre pressure	204
		Changing a wheel	207
		Information on wheel and tyre combinations	212
Mercedes me	147	Spare wheel	213
Mercedes me calls	147		
Mercedes me connect	150	Technical data	215
Mercedes me and apps	151	Information on the technical data	215
		On-board electronics	215
MBUX multimedia system	153	Radio regulations	216
Overview and operation	153	Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number	242
System settings	156	Operating fluids and capacities	243
Navigation	158	Vehicle data	250
Telephone	163	Trailer hitch	251
Overview of Smartphone Integration	164	Lashing points and carrier systems	252
Web browser overview	165		
Radio and media	166	Display messages and warning and indicator lamps	254
Sound settings	168	Display messages	254
		Warning and indicator lamps	271
Transporting	169		
Notes on loading guidelines	169	Index	279
Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle	170		
Securing loads	170		
Load securing aid	171		
Carrier systems	174		
Maintenance and care	176		
Notes on maintenance	176		
ASSYST PLUS service interval display	176		
Engine compartment	177		
Cleaning and care	182		
Breakdown assistance	186		
Emergency	186		
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	187		
Flat tyre	191		
Battery	194		
Towing or tow-starting	197		
Electrical fuses	200		

In these Operating Instructions, you will find the following symbols:

 WARNING Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

► Observe the warning notices.

 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

► Observe environmental notes.

 NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

► Observe notes on material damage.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

 Instructions

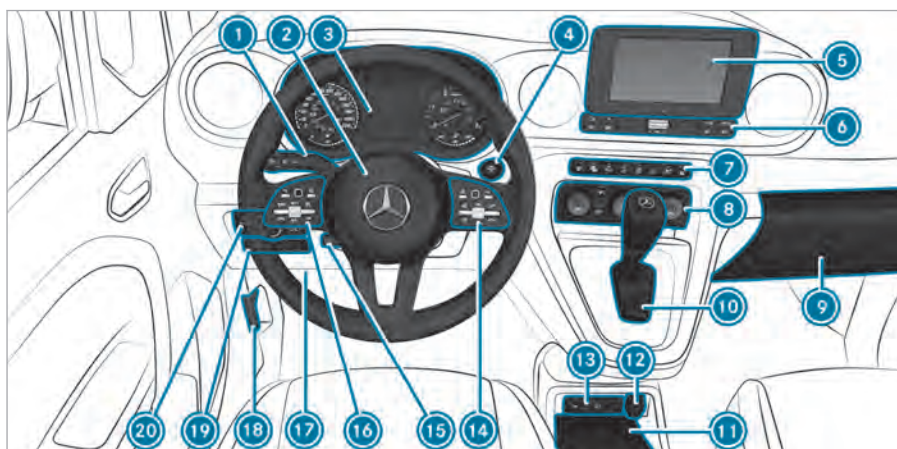
(→
page) Further information on a topic

Display Messages on the display

 Highest menu level to be selected in the multimedia/audio system

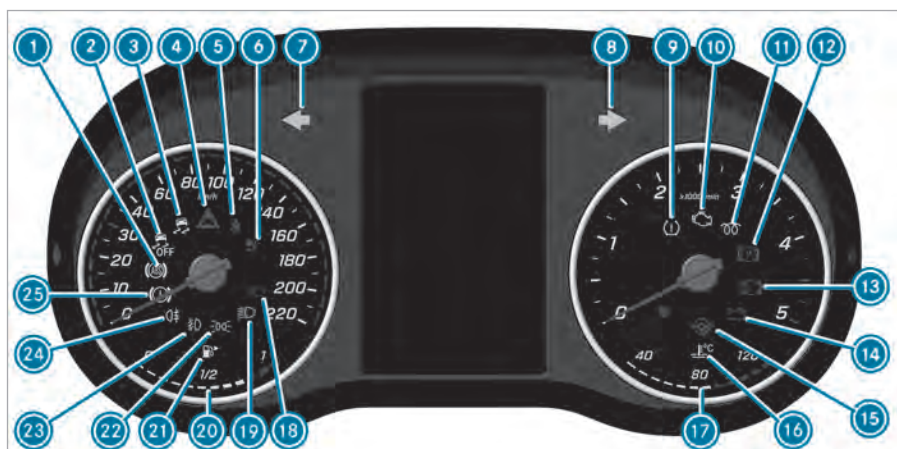
 Corresponding submenus to be selected in the multimedia/audio system

* Indicates a cause



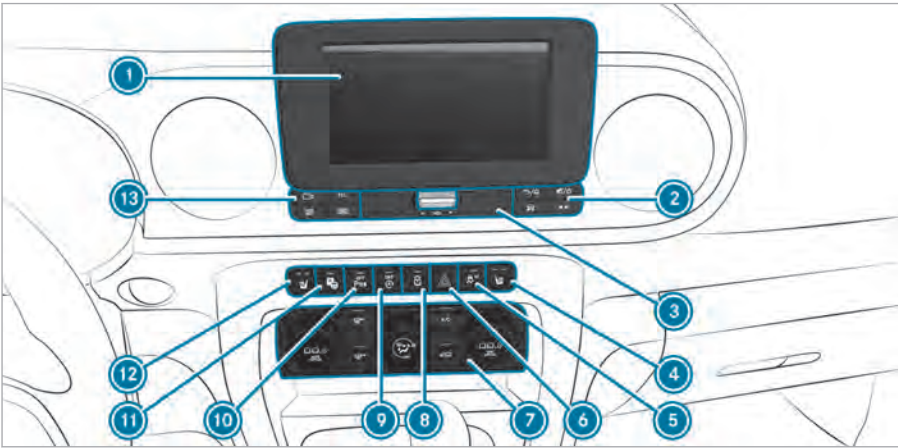
Example

① Combination switch	→	84	⑬ USB ports	→	79
② Horn			⑭ Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	154
③ Instrument cluster	→	143	⑮ Adjusts the steering wheel	→	74
④ Start/stop button	→	97	⑯ Control panel:		
⑤ Media display	→	153	On-board computer	→	144
⑥ MBUX multimedia system operating unit	→	154	Cruise control or variable limiter	→	122
⑦ Centre console operating unit	→	8	⑰ Diagnostics connection	→	18
⑧ Climate control systems	→	92	⑱ Opens the bonnet	→	177
⑨ Glove compartment	→	77	⑲ Switch panel:		
⑩ Selector lever	→	108	 Steering wheel heater	→	75
⑪ Stowage compartment	→	77	 Windscreen heater	→	94
⑫ 12 V socket	→	79	⑳ Light switch	→	83



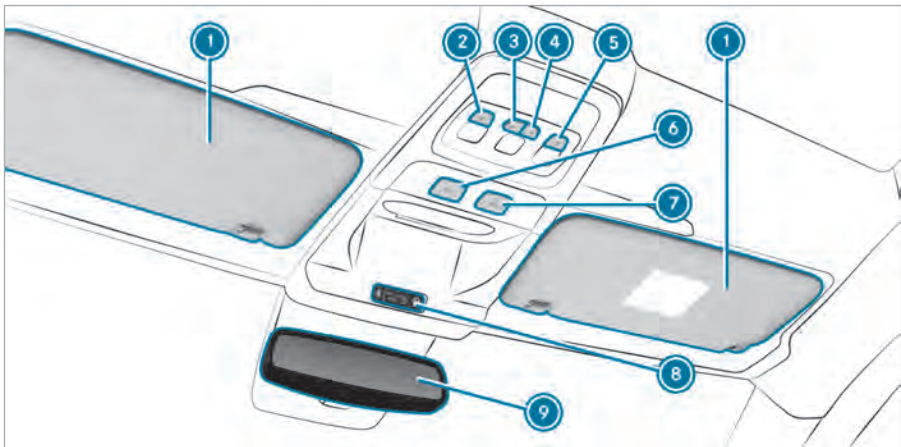
1	ABS	→	272	14	Electrical fault	→	276
2	ESP® OFF	→	272	15	Power steering	→	276
3	ESP®	→	272	16	Coolant temperature	→	276
4	Distance warning	→	275	17	Coolant temperature display	→	143
5	Seat belt not fastened	→	275	18	High beam	→	84
6	Restraint system	→	272	19	Low beam	→	83
7	Left turn signal light	→	84	20	Fuel level	→	143
8	Right turn signal light	→	84	21	Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	276
9	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	278	22	Standing lights	→	83
10	Engine diagnostics	→	276	23	Fog light	→	83
11	Diesel engines: preglow			24	Rear fog light	→	83
12	Parking brake (red)	→	272	25	Brakes (yellow)	→	272
13	Brakes (red)	→	272				

Centre console operating unit



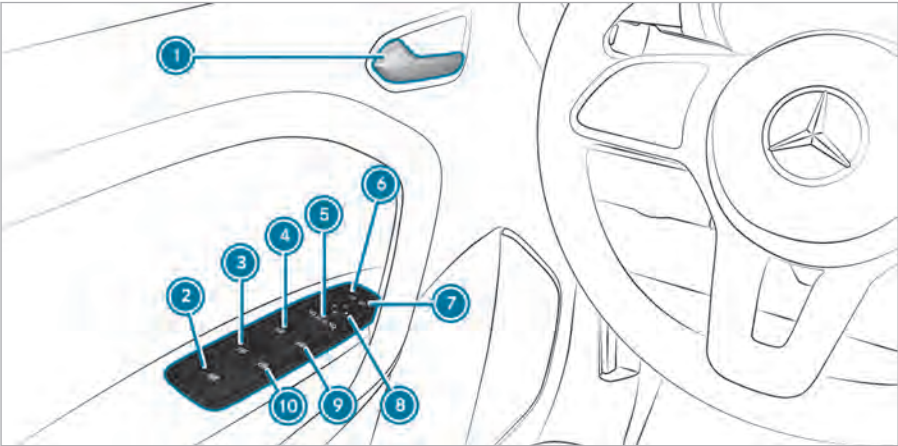
Example

① Media display	→	153	⑨  Switches the ECO start/stop function on/off	→	106
② MBUX multimedia system operating unit	→	154	⑩ Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	129
③ Adjusts the volume	→	154	⑪  Active Parking Assist	→	132
④  Switches the front passenger seat heating on/off	→	74	⑫  Switches the driver's seat heating on/off	→	74
⑤  Activates/deactivates ESP®	→	118	⑬ MBUX multimedia system operating unit	→	154
⑥  Switches the hazard warning light system on/off	→	85	Reversing camera	→	129
⑦ Climate control systems	→	92	The layout and number of buttons depend on the equipment.		
⑧  Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	55			



Example

① Sun visors			⑥ Breakdown assistance call button	→	147
② Switches the front left reading lamp on/off	→	86	⑦ SOS button	→	147
③ Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	86	⑧ PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	30
④ OFF Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	86	⑨ Inside rearview mirror		
⑤ Switches the front right reading lamp on/off	→	86			



Example

① Opens the door	→	55	⑥ Selects the left outside mirror	→	91
②  Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	52	⑦ Selects the right outside mirror	→	91
③  Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	61	⑧  Adjusts the outside mirrors	→	91
④  Opens/closes the left side window	→	61	⑨  Opens/closes the right side window	→	61
⑤  Activates the automatic mirror folding function	→	91	⑩  Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	61

Calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

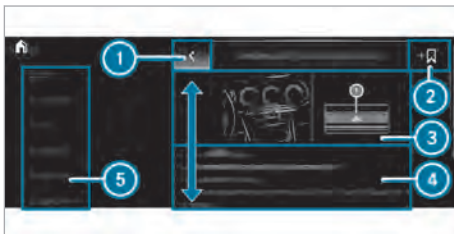
Multimedia system:

➔ Info ➔ Owner's Manual ➔ ⓘ



The Digital Operating Instructions describe the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operating Instructions:
 - **Search:** here you can use keywords to quickly locate answers to questions concerning vehicle operation.
 - **Quick start:** Here you will find the first steps for setting up the driver's seat.
 - **Tips:** provides you with information on specific everyday situations for your vehicle.
 - **Bookmarks:** you can access your saved personal bookmarks here.
 - **Language:** you can set the language for the Digital Operating Instructions here.

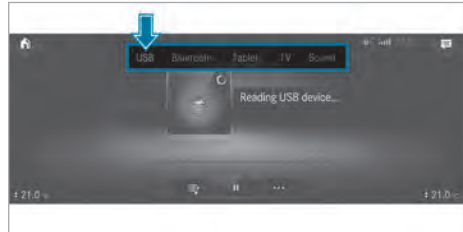


- ① Back
- ② Add bookmarks
- ③ Picture
- ④ Content area
- ⑤ Menu

Some sections in the Digital Operating Instructions, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional options for calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

- ▶ **Direct access:** pressing and holding down an entry in the tab bar of the multimedia system opens the corresponding content in the Digital Operating Instructions.



- ▶ **LINGUATRONIC:** Call up the Digital Operating Instructions via the voice control system.

The Digital Operating Instructions are deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

- ⓘ The Operating Instructions can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides App in all common app stores.

Environmental protection



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the vehicle's operation.

Operate the vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to make a contribution to environmental protection. To do this, observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and your personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- ▶ Do not transport any unnecessary weight (e.g. a roof luggage rack which is no longer required).
- ▶ Observe the service intervals.
A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a sufficient distance to other vehicles.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Shift gears in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Pay attention to the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance

with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled/reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.



NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or due to repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Door frame
- Roof frame
- Doors
- Door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Centre console

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant accessories that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operating safety of the vehicle may be jeopardised. Safety-relevant systems such as the brake system may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that are approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts, conversion parts and accessory parts that have been approved for your vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been approved officially or independently by a testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the registration requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- The vehicle type changes from that stated in the general operating permit.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The exhaust gas or noise levels are adversely affected.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (→ page 242).

Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions

Notes on body/equipment mounting directives

For safety reasons, have add-on equipment produced and fitted in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and add-on equipment form one unit and that the greatest possible level of operational and driving safety is achieved.

Both vehicle manufacturers and body manufacturers must always ensure that the products they manufacture come into circulation only in a safe state and do not pose any risks to people. Other-

wise, there may be consequences under civil, criminal or public law. All manufacturers are responsible for the products that they have manufactured. Manufacturers of attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions must guarantee compliance with Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety.

The body manufacturer must also ensure compliance with standards concerning operational reliability (in accordance with ISO 26262) and cyber security (in accordance with ISO 21434 and UN R155).

Mercedes-Benz recommends the following procedure for safety reasons:

- Do not make any other changes to the vehicle.
- Obtain approval from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from the approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Acceptance tests performed by public test bodies or official approvals do not rule out safety risks.

Observe the information about genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (→ page 12).

You will find the Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives online on the <https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz-vans.com>

- ① You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ① You can find further information on requesting a check for compatibility with the basic vehicle in the body/equipment mounting directives.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury in the event of improper conversions or changes to the vehicle

Conversions or changes to the vehicle can prevent systems or components from functioning properly and/or jeopardise the vehicle's operational safety.

- ▶ Always have conversions or changes to the vehicle carried out at a qualified workshop.

Notes on the radiator

Even seemingly minor changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator grille in winter, are not permitted. Do not cover the radiator. Do not use any thermal mats, insect protection covers etc.

Otherwise, the values of the vehicle's diagnostic system will be distorted. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostics data is prescribed

by law and must be verifiable and correct at all times.

Owner's manual

These Operating Instructions describe all models, as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

 Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Owner's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Operating Instructions and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Note on vehicles which are equipped by body manufacturers

Always observe the body manufacturer's operating instructions. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Operating safety

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

► Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality

and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the onboard electronics, the operating permit will be rendered invalid.

Please observe the "Vehicle electronics" section in the "Technical data".

 **WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

 **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the

underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

► Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket

! **NOTE** Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect assembly of the licence plate on the front licence plate holder

If the licence plate is incorrectly assembled on the front licence plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when assembling the licence plate on the front licence plate holder:

- Assemble the licence plate directly on the licence plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- Mount the licence plate so that it does not protrude from the bottom or side of the licence plate adapter.

Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

Notes when crossing national borders

You must observe the regulatory provisions concerning radio for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

Wireless vehicle components

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:



The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Israel only:

It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtaining approval from the Communications Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

United Kingdom only:

The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html

**Brazil only:**

Note on the two-way radio system in the vehicle:
This system is not subject to protection against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

Jamaica only:

All wireless vehicle components have received type approval from the SMA.

For countries of the Eurasian Economic Union only:

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Thailand only:

1. Telecommunications equipment in this vehicle is in compliance with the requirements of the National Broadcasting and Telecommunications Commission (NBTC).
2. Radiocommunication equipment in this vehicle has the electromagnetic field strength in compliance with the Safety Standard for the Use of Radiocommunication Equipment on Human Health announced by the National Telecommunications Commission.





Ukraine only:



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to the technical regulations for two-way radios. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Jack

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity:

CE Declaration of Conformity

Copy and translation of the original Declaration of Conformity:

BOWDEN s.a.s.

Declaration of Conformity – XFK jack

Diane Rostoucher – 21/12/2020

Text of the Declaration of Conformity

Bowden SAS, Route de Nancray, 45300 Boynes, France, declares under its own responsibility that the product: 995503773R – jack: 1150 kg, Bowden brand, fulfils all relevant provisions of Directive 2006/42/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of 17 May 2006 on machinery and amending Directive 95/16/EC as published in the Official Journal of the European Union L157/24 on 9 June 2006.

UKCA Declaration of Conformity

Copy and translation of the original Declaration of Conformity:

Bowden s.a.s.

Declaration of Conformity

805294 Rev. B

GB – Translation of original Declaration of Conformity

Bowden SAS, Route de Nancray, 45300 Boynes, France, declares under its own responsibility that the product listed below*, fulfil all the relevant provisions of Directive 2006/42/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 May 2006 on machinery and amending Directive 95/16/EC as published in the official journal of the European Union L 157/24 on 9 June 2006, and for UK only fulfils all the relevant provisions of the Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008 (2008 No. 1597).

*List of product :

- 995500118R – Jack : 1050 kg
- 995506674R – Jack : 1050 kg
- 995505057R – Jack : 1850 kg
- 995504958R – Jack : 1050 kg
- 995505945R – Jack : 1390 kg
- 995500630R – Jack : 1150 kg
- 995502158R – Jack : 1390 kg
- 995503864R – Jack : 1050 kg
- 995506UA1A – Jack : 1050 kg
- 995501892R – Jack : 1020 kg

Signature of the person in charge M. Vincent Narbaud [signature] Head Quality Bowden sas Tél: +33(0)2.38.34.57.00 Date : 07 Juillet 2022 Location : Boynes	UKCA CE
--	------------

TIREFIT kit

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity:

CE Declaration of Conformity

Copy and translation of the original Declaration of Conformity:

EU Declaration of Conformity

We

Dunlop Tech GmbH

Offenbacher Landstr. 8

DE-63456 Hanau,

Declare under our sole responsibility that

Product Description: Electrical Air Pump

Serial Number: 000000001 to 999999999

Brand: Renault

Model: DT 200073

is in conformity with all relevant provisions of the directives:

2006/42/EU

2014/30/EU

and complies with the following standards :

EN 55014-1: 2017

EN 55014-2: 2015

Dunlop Tech GmbH, Offenbacher Landstr. 8,
63456 Hanau, Germany authorized representative
for the completion of the technical documentation.

Factory name:	Dongguan Richtek Electronics Co., Ltd.
Address:	No. 11, Kui Qing Road, Qing Xi Town 523651 Dong Guan City (China)
Authorized Representative:	IMS Department
Address:	Offenbacher LandstraÙe 8, 63456 Hanau, Germany

i.A. [signature]	[signature]
i.A. Daniel Schildger	i.A. Michael Kögler
DUNLOP TECH GmbH	DUNLOP TECH GmbH
Project Manager R & D	R & D Manager
16 December, 2020	16 December, 2020

Declaration place: Germany

UKCA Declaration of Conformity

Dunlop Tech GmbH

UKCA Declaration of Conformity

Product :

Product

Electrical Air pump

Model / Brand

DT 200089 (A80B), DT 200090 (A72B)

Authorized Representative (UK-GB):

Name:

Address:

Contact person:

This declaration is issued under the sole responsibility of the mentioned Representative. The subject equipment under declaration is in conformity with the UK-GB Regulation(s) below:

The Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulations
2016

According to the following EC Directives - Supply
of Machinery Regulations 2008 -

Below designated standards were taken conferring
a presumption of conformity with the relevant UK-
GB regulations:

BS EN 55014-1: 2017 + A11:2020

BS EN 55014-2: 2015

Authorized Representative responsible for making
this declaration:

Name: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Authorized Representative: Department IMS

Address: Offenbacher LandstraÙe 8, 63456 Hanau,
Germany

15-03-2022 (Date)	i.A. [signature] (Signature)	i.A. [signature]
----------------------	---------------------------------	------------------

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for issuing readouts of vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore be connected only in a qualified specialist workshop.



WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- ▶ For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

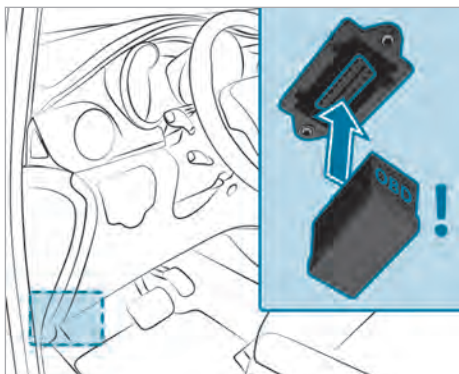
This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



The connection and use of another device on the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions regarding this.

In addition, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection may lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Notes on changes to the engine output

Output increases may:

- Change the emission values.
- Lead to malfunctions.
- Result in consequential damage.

The operating safety of the vehicle is not guaranteed in all situations.

If the vehicle's engine output is increased:

- The tyres, suspension, brake system and engine cooling system must be adapted to the increased engine output.
- The vehicle must be recertified.
- Report changes in output to the accident insurance body.

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance coverage.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine output. Otherwise, this may constitute a punishable offence under national law –.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Always have the following work on the vehicle carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant works
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work

- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic component parts

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicles is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

In the following cases, your vehicle may not be registered to you yet:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove warning stickers, you or others may fail to recognise the dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when operating the vehicle:

- Safety notes in these operating instructions
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country in which you are currently located
- Laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country in which you are currently located
- Radio regulations of the country in which you are currently located

A WARNING Risk of fire and accident when transporting substances which are hazardous to health or react aggressively

Gases and fluids can even escape from containers which are fully closed.

This can adversely affect your concentration during the journey and your health. Electronic component parts may also experience malfunctions, short circuits or system failures.

▶ Do not stow or transport any substances which are hazardous to health and/or aggressively reactive in the vehicle interior.

Substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively include, for example:

- Solvents
- Fuel
- Oil and grease
- Cleaning agents
- Acid

REACH Regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. According to supplier information and internal product information, there are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG that are found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- <https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/en/home/>

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components built into the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of your vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multi-

media and sound system or also in the seating area, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- medical aids malfunctioning
- adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

Such damage is not covered by either the Limited Warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

- ▶ Observe the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as regarding possible vehicle damage.

QR codes for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information is available at: <https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/#rescue-sticker>

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data they receive from vehicle sensors, for example, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties and for what purpose can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective Owner's Manual. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Personal data

A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the owner's identity. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, location, route or use patterns.

Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves authorised to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the vehicle's operation, which control units have processed.

This includes the following data, for example:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, these are volatile data and will not be stored beyond the period of operation but will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, for example, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data are stored:

- Operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, such as an airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data and the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The selected operating data document the vehicle's or individual components' technical conditions, help with fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, particularly information about component loads, technical events, malfunc-

tions and other faults, may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Convenience and infotainment functions

You can store the vehicle's convenience and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension and climate control settings
- Individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- Multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data about the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

These data are transmitted only from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies, particularly when you use online services per your selected settings.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by employing the control elements integrated into the

vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the Owner's Manual for the vehicle or the infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. The settings you can make, if any, depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's own services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operating Instructions or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Services of third parties

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There, you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officer.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz Service24h

If your vehicle does not start or you have a technical breakdown on the road, Mercedes-Benz Service24h assists in Europe, 365 days a year, around the clock. The emergency call centre at Mercedes-Benz Service24h can be reached at the phone numbers listed below.

Please dial only the phone number for your home country.

Please have the following information to hand so that assistance can be arranged as quickly as possible:

- personal details
- telephone number where you can be contacted
- vehicle model and registration number
- date of initial registration
- current vehicle position
- vehicle symptoms/fault description

Service24h phone numbers

Countries or regions	Service24h Hotline	Alternative phone number
Albania	00355 69 409 1643	
Andorra	+34 91 375 30 67	
Armenia	+37460680000	+37495095000
Belgium	+32 2 554 17 27	
Bosnia and Herzegovina	+387 (0)7031 1432	+3877031 1432
Bulgaria	00 800 1 777 7777*	+359 29 35 86 20
Denmark	00800 1 777 7777*	+45 35 15 80 56
Germany	+49 69 95307277	
Estonia	00800 1 777 7777*	+372 88 01 586
Finland	00800 1 777 7777*	+358 9 81 710 028
France	+33149932107	
Gibraltar	+34 91 375 30 67	
Georgia	+ 9955 99 923688	+ 9955 99 923688
Greece	211 211 15 56	+302112111556
Great Britain and Northern Ireland	+44 207-975-7077	
Ireland	+353 1 6050377	
Iceland	+354 664 2130	+354 664 2130
Italy (incl. Vatican City)	+390275419777	
Croatia	0800 10 40	+385 1 3644 873
Latvia	00 800 1 777 7777*	+371 66 09 05 00
Liechtenstein	+41 44 439 15 67	
Lithuania	00 800 1 777 7777*	+370 52 14 30 83 mobile: +370 69 82 49 50
Luxembourg	+352 296 969 56 17	
Malta	+35680062860	+35627780741 +35622780305
Macedonia and Kosovo	02 31 81 373	+ 389 2 31 81 373
Monaco	+33149932107	
Montenegro	0800191049	+381114300306
Netherlands	+31 206 545 277	

Countries or regions	Service24h Hotline	Alternative phone number
Norway	00800 1 7777 777*	+4767908300
Austria	+43 1 50 222 1 777	
Poland	+48 22 354 40 01	
Portugal	00800 1 777 7777*	+351210608103
Romania	0800 6723 89	+40 311 30 50 27
Sweden	00800 1 777 7777*	+46 85 19 93 118
Switzerland	+41 44 439 15 67	
Serbia	0800191049	+381114300306
Slovakia	+421 2 50102601	
Slovenia	00 800 1 777 77 77*	+386 1 888 81 17
Spain	+34 91 375 30 67	
Czech Republic	+420 296 335 601	
Turkey	4446244	+90 212 444 62 44
Ukraine	0800500160	+38 050 311 77 33
Hungary	+36-1-2355301	
Belarus	+375 29 603 9999	+375 17 309 9999
Cyprus (North)	444 87 87	+ 90 392 444 8787
Cyprus (South)	00 800 1 777 7777*	+357 22 02 26 76
	* Free of charge; in exceptional cases fees can be incurred with some wireless service providers.	

Please dial only the phone number for your home country.

Copyright

Information on licences from free or open source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet.

Brief overview of most important points

Basic information

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met, so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 26).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 27).
 - Function of the  seat belt warning lamp (→ page 29).
 - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 29).
- The  restraint system warning lamp has not gone out after the self-test (→ page 29).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 30).

For clear understanding

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Owner's Manual using the keyword directory.

Information on the following subjects, among others, is not provided in the chapter "Occupant safety":

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 37)
- Driving and driving safety systems (→ page 117)
- Stowage areas (→ page 169)

Defining generic terms clearly

In this Owner's Manual, the following generic terms are used:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimise, as much as possible, the stresses on and con-

sequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.

- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 37).

Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that you are seated correctly and that the seat belt is correctly secured.

Bear in mind that negligence when adjusting your sitting position and fastening the seat belt can have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure before starting every journey that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly.

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep in mind space considerations when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.



WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- Put the seat in the correct position.
- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to

ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.

- Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 65).
When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and co-driver seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 65).

Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.

- Assume a nearly upright sitting posture, with your buttocks positioned as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.
Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.

Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.

- Fasten the seat belt correctly.

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.
In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.

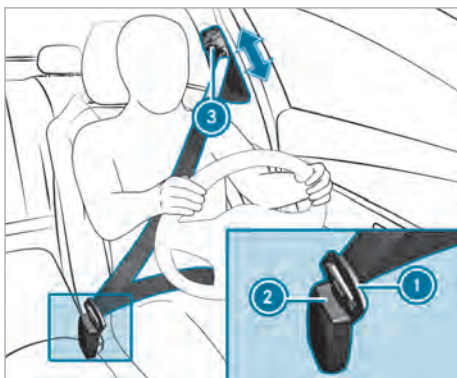
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

Vehicle length, long version: If a person is wearing the centre rear seat belt, also observe the information on the centre rear seat belt at the end of this section.

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage the seat belt tongue ① of the seat belt into the seat belt buckle ② of the corresponding seat.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button ③ on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- ▶ **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button ③ and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessa-

rily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- ▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

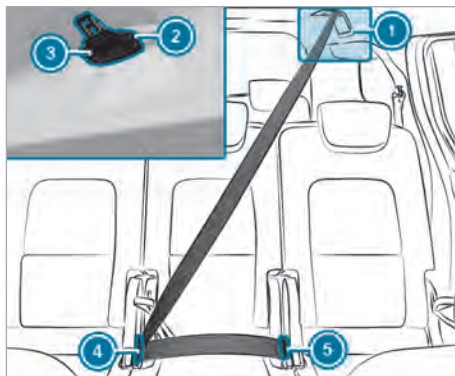
Information about the seat belt for the centre rear seat (vehicle length, long version)

The seat belt for the centre rear seat is integrated into the roof.

WARNING Risk of injury due to the three-point seat belt being thrown around while driving

The unused three-point seat belt of the centre rear seat can be thrown around while driving.

- ▶ If the three-point seat belt of the centre rear seat is not being used, always secure both seat belt tongues in the holder.



- ① Holder for the seat belt tongues
- ② Loose seat belt tongue
- ③ Fixed seat belt tongue for end point attachment
- ④ Seat belt buckle for loose seat belt tongue
- ⑤ Seat belt buckle for fixed seat belt tongue

- ▶ Pull both seat belt tongues ② and ③ out of holder ①.
- ▶ **To fasten the seat belt at the end point:** engage fixed seat belt tongue ③ in seat belt buckle ⑤.
Only when the label on seat belt tongue ③ faces towards your body can seat belt tongue ③ engage in seat belt buckle ⑤.
- ▶ **To fasten the seat belt:** engage seat belt tongue ② in seat belt buckle ④.

- ▶ **To completely retract the seat belt:** after unbuckling, press the release button in seat belt buckle ⑤ and guide the seat belt with both seat belt tongues back.
- ▶ Secure both seat belt tongues ② and ③ in the holder.
Seat belt tongue ③ must be in contact with the magnet.

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system in the following cases:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up or lights up continuously when the vehicle is switched on.
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high voltage emergency shutoff may not function.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to malfunctioning automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The  seat belt warning lamps in the instrument cluster display and in the overhead control panel remind you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly.

A warning tone may also sound.

The seat belt warning goes out when the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts.

- ① If you are using an ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system on the front passenger seat, where the child is not secured using the seat belt of the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning may be activated in rare cases. In this case, insert the seat belt tongue into the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat. Guide the seat belt between the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system and the backrest of the front passenger seat.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

Ensure, both before and during the journey, all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.



Example: status display in the instrument cluster

The rear seat belt status display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants in the rear must wear their seat belts correctly.

If one of the rear seats is occupied when the vehicle is switched on and the seat belt tongue of the rear seat belt is not engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat, the rear seat belt status display will appear.

The status of the rear seat belt can be recognised by the colour of the seat symbol in the instrument cluster:

- Grey: the rear seat is unoccupied or has been removed.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the indicated seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has not fastened their seatbelt.

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

A warning tone may also sound.

Fault on the rear seat belt status display

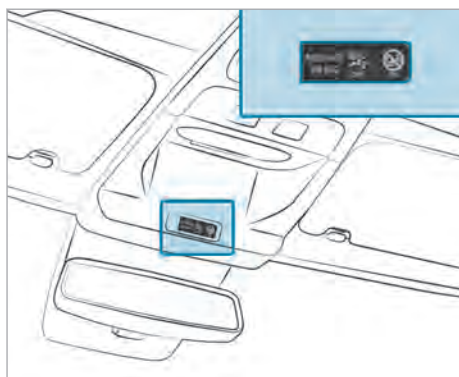
In the rear seat belt status display the symbol  is shown. The electrical contact of the rear seat is faulty.

Ensure that the rear seat is correctly engaged.

If the fault continues to be displayed, no-one should use the rear seat and no child restraint system should be mounted on the rear seat.

Have the rear seat belt status display checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG (front passenger airbag)



The indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is mounted on the front passenger seat, you must ensure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a damp co-driver seat

If the seat cushion of the co-driver seat is damp, e.g. due to spilled liquid, the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff can malfunction.

- Dry the seat immediately, especially if the co-driver seat is occupied or a child restraint system is fitted on the co-driver seat.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

NOTE Deployment of restraint system components when the co-driver seat is unoccupied

If there is an electronic device on the unoccupied co-driver seat, e.g. a mobile phone or laptop, the components of the restraint system on the co-driver side may deploy unnecessarily in the event of an accident.

- Stow objects in a suitable place.

Self-test: if the vehicle is switched on, both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF light up simultaneously for several seconds.

After the self-test you can determine the status of the front passenger airbag as follows:

- **Front passenger airbag switched off:**
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lit up all the time.

The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up, no-one may use the front passenger seat.

If a rear-facing child restraint system is mounted on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit up all the time.

- **Front passenger airbag switched on:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF do not light up.

The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident. In this status of the front passenger airbag, a rear-facing child restraint system must not be mounted on the front passenger seat.

- ① If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 37)

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

► Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Fault on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and the restraint system warning lamp  light up simultaneously.

In this case no-one may use the front passenger seat and no child seat restraint system may be mounted on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 40)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 45)

Switch front passenger airbag on or off

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can switch the front passenger airbag on or off depending on the situation.

This happens automatically via classification of the person or the child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot switch the front passenger airbag on or off manually.

Also observe the following notes:

- Status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG" (→ page 30)
- Notes on use of the front passenger seat, see "Information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff" (→ page 32)
- If you take a child with you in the vehicle, the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 37).

Information on the child restraint system

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 37).

Notes on the child restraint system on the co-driver seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 40).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Sit correctly (→ page 26).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 27).

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can switch the front passenger airbag on or off depending on the situation.

Also observe the following notes:

- Status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG" (→ page 30)
- When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 40).

Status of the front passenger airbag depending on the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger airbag switched off:**
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up all the time.
The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up, no-one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger airbag switched on:**
PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF do not light up.

The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident. Observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 26).

Vehicles with a rear seat: a person with a small stature should use a rear seat.

System limits

The front passenger airbag may be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

! NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
 - The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- Stow objects in a suitable place.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met, so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 26).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 27).
 - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 29) .
 - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 29).
- The  restraint system warning lamp is not on after the self-test (→ page 29).
- The indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 30).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Centre airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol. (→ page 36)

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (→ page 33).

Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 32).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts, such as longitudinal members, are hit, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

The seat belt tensioner is triggered whether or not the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Possible protection per airbag:

- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Centre airbag: head and ribcage
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

■ Risk due to the incorrect behaviour of vehicle occupants

Every vehicle occupant must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 26).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

■ Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior

Every vehicle occupant must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 26).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.

- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 36).

Observe the following notes:

- Notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 169)
- Information on the centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest (→ page 36)

■ Risk due to fitting accessories

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the co-driver airbag (→ page 30).

■ Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 36).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk due to components of the restraint system which have already been deployed

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing the seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

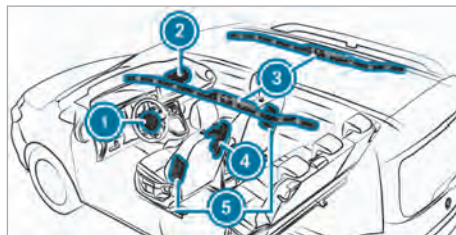
! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Front passenger airbag
- ③ Window airbag
- ④ Centre airbag
- ⑤ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 32).

Information on the centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest

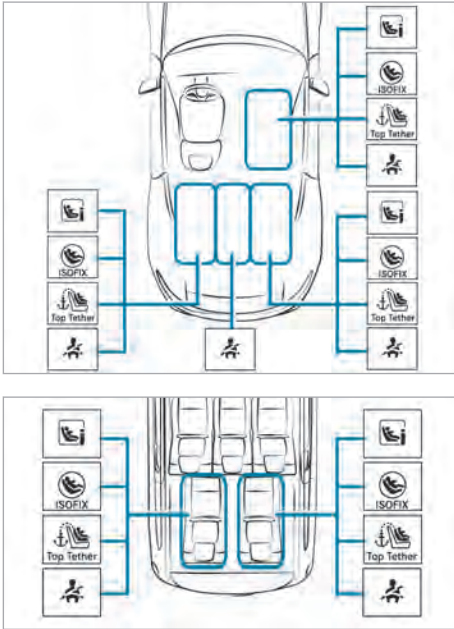
When triggered, the centre airbag deploys between the front seats. Do not stow any objects in the deployment area of the centre airbag.

Before commencing your journey, make sure the stowage compartment in the front armrest is closed.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 169).

Brief overview of most important points

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



Third seat row

Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (→ page 38).
- Secure children of a height of less than 1.50 m or younger than twelve years of age on the seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system (→ page 42) and secure small children in a rear-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Left/right rear seat (2nd and 3rd seat row) and front passenger seat

Preferred attachment system:

- ISOFIX mounting bracket (→ page 45)
- or i-Size mounting bracket
- and also attach Top Tether if available .

Alternative attachment system:

- Seat belt on vehicle seat

The following child restraint systems in the Universal category are approved: U, UF, i-U, IUUF. Take note of the other options (→ page 45).

Rear centre seat

Attachment system:

- Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 51)
- Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 50).

The following belt-secured child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U, UF. Take note of the other options (→ page 51).

Important safety notes

Basic information

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system can have serious consequences. Always be diligent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you make sure you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
 - ISOFIX/LATCH mounting bracket (→ page 45)
 - i-Size mounting bracket (→ page 46)
 - Securing with the seat belt on the vehicle seat (→ page 47)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat if there are rear seats.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system can be e.g.:

- a baby car seat
- a rear-facing child seat
- a front-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guides

Observe laws and regulations

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size mounting bracket
- the seat belt system of the vehicle
- the Top Tether anchorages

Easy attachment to the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size mounting bracket on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight of the child and child restraint system (→ page 49).

Important warning notices

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.

- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
 - Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the front passenger or rear seats (→ page 49).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 51).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up. Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

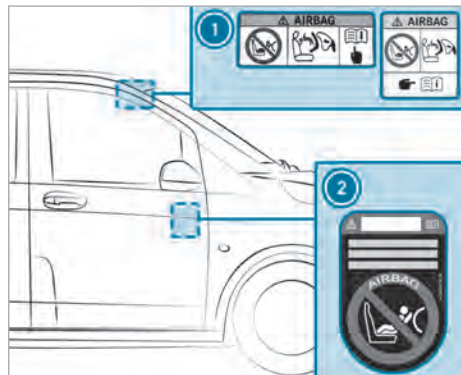
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Overview of warning stickers in the vehicle



- ① Front passenger airbag warning (on the front passenger sun visor) (→ page 40)
- ② Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (visible when front passenger door is open) (→ page 41)

Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

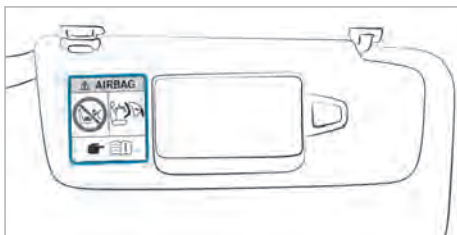
If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ENABLED AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD may occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems (→ page 48).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 31).
- When using a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. It is only disabled if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is continuously lit (→ page 30).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag is enabled. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

Information on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 40).

Rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a rear-facing child restraint system is mounted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must be switched off. The indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must light up constantly (→ page 30).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

i Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the front passenger airbag is switched on. Indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF does not light up. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident. In this status of the front passenger airbag, a rear-facing child restraint system must not be mounted on the front passenger seat. Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a forward-facing child restraint system is mounted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be switched on or off. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is either lit up all the time or it does not light up (→ page 30). Always observe the following information.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and you position the co-driver seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off
- ▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder

belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Function of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 30)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 39).

Be sure to observe the following notes:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 40)

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the advantage of a rear-facing child restraint system

Only transport a baby in a suitable rear-facing child restraint system. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rear-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces to the rear.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rear-facing child restraint system.

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems with the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

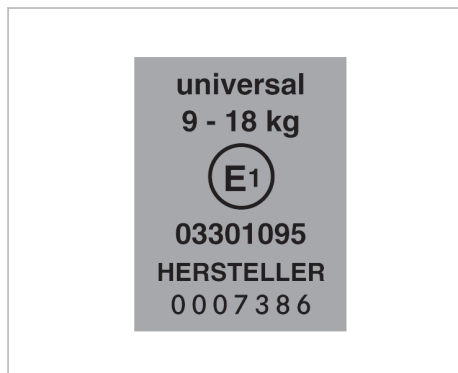
- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Identification on the child restraint system

Information pertaining to the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is provided on the approval label on the child restraint system.

This may include additional information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories under UN-R44



Example of an approval label

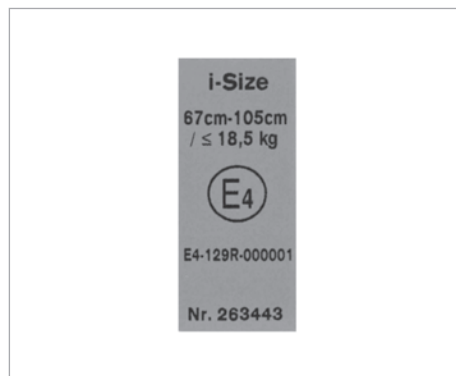
- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. Following overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, they can be used on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The IUF label refers to an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if

the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval category under UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. Following overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, they can be used on seats labelled i-U.

The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

Please ensure suitability of the vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use may be restricted for certain vehicle seats.

- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems (→ page 45)
- Suitability of seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems .
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 47)

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

- ① Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX/LATCH**Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)**

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus (including base)
Size categories	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Size categories	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Securing with i-Size (R129 child restraint systems)**Weight up to 13 kg, height from 40 to 83 cm, and aged up to approximately 15 months**

Type ¹	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size categories	R2
Approval	E1 *129R03/04*0060 *02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A 000 970 73 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Weight up to 18 kg, height from 61 to 105 cm, and aged 3 months to 4 years

Type ¹	Dualfix 3 i-Size
Size categories	F2X/R2
Approval	E1 *129R03/04*0060 *02
Order number	A000 970 93 02

Type ¹	Dualfix 3 i-Size
Order number FlexBase iSense	A000 970 73 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Weight from 15 to 36 kg, height from 100 to 150 cm, and aged 3.5 to 12 years

Type ¹	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size categories	B2
Approval	E1 *129R03/04*0061 *02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size categories	B2
Approval	E1 *129R03/04*0061 *02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Securing with the seat belt on the vehicle seat**Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)**

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

R129 child restraint system (weight up to 13 kg, height from 40 to 83 cm, and aged up to about 15 months)

Type ¹	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size categories	R2
Approval	E1 *129R03/04*0060 *02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 3 to 12 years)

Type ¹	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 49 02
Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

R129 child restraint systems (weight from 15 to 36 kg, height from 100 to 150 cm, and aged 3.5 to 12 years)

Type ¹	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size categories	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	
Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size categories	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX designation



ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special restraint systems.

- The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 42).
- Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Front passenger seat

Size class:	Equipment:	Front passenger airbag enabled	Front passenger airbag disabled ¹
Carry cot			
F	ISO/L1	X	X
G	ISO/L2	X	X
Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)			
E	ISO/R1	X	IL ²
Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)			
E	ISO/R1	X	IL ²
D	ISO/R2	X	IL ²
C	ISO/R3	X	IL ²
Weight category 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)			
D	ISO/R2	X	IL ²
C	ISO/R3	X	IL ²
B	ISO/F2	IUF, IL ²	X
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF, IL ²	X
A	ISO/F3	IUF, IL ²	X
X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size class.			
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.			
IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.			
¹ The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.			
² If possible, move the front passenger seat as far up and back as it will go, and slightly tilt the seat backrest.			

Rear seats (second and third seat rows)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
Carry cot		
F	ISO/L1	IL
G	ISO/L2	IL
Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)		
E	ISO/R1	IL ¹
Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)		
E	ISO/R1	IL ¹
D	ISO/R2	IL ¹
C	ISO/R3	X
Weight category 1 (9 to 18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)		
D	ISO/R2	IL ¹
C	ISO/R3	IL ¹
B	ISO/F2	IL, IUF ^{1, 2}
B1	ISO/F2X	IL, IUF ^{1, 2}
A	ISO/F3	IL, IUF ^{1, 2}
X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size class.		
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.		
1 To install a rearward-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as it will go. Then move the front seat as far back as it will go without it touching the child seat.		
2 Before installing a child seat on a rear seat, remove the corresponding head restraint. Move the front seat forward enough and adjust the seat backrest to an upright position so that the child's legs do not touch the front seat.		

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.



i-Size child restraint systems can be attached to a seat with the i-Size marking (→ page 42).

Child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with the following i-Size table may be attached.

Legend for the following i-Size tables

X	Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.
i-U	Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.
i-UF	Suitable for forward-facing i-Size child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)

Front passenger seat (front passenger airbag enabled)	Front passenger seat (front passenger airbag deactivated) ¹	Left/right rear seat (second and third seat row)
i-UF ²	i-U ²	i-U
i-UF Suitable for forward-facing i-Size child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.	
i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.	2 If possible, move the front passenger seat as far up and back as it will go, and slightly tilt the seat backrest.	

Overview of the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems**Legend for the following tables**

U	Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.
X	Not suitable for children in this weight category.
UF	Suitable for front-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Rear seats¹

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U
Rear centre seat	U ²
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U ³
Rear centre seat	U ³
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U ³
Rear centre seat	U ³
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U ⁴
Rear centre seat	U ⁴
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	

Left/right rear seat	U ⁴
Rear centre seat	U ⁴
1 Child restraint systems on the rear bench seat with a partition grille are not permitted.	
2 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.	
3 To install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as it will go. Then move the front seat as far back as it will go without it touching the child seat.	
4 Before installing a child seat on a rear seat, remove the corresponding head restraint. Move the front seat forward enough and adjust the seat backrest to an upright position so that the child's legs do not touch the front seat.	

Rear seats (3rd seat row)

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U ¹
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U ¹
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U ²
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U ²

1 To install a rearward-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as it will go. Then move the front seat as far back as it will go without it touching the child seat.

2 Before installing a child seat on a rear seat, remove the corresponding head restraint. Move the front seat forward enough and adjust the seat backrest to an upright position so that the child's legs do not touch the front seat.

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 40).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 30).

Front passenger seat

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled	X
Front passenger airbag disabled ¹	X
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled	X
Front passenger airbag disabled ¹	U
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled	X
Front passenger airbag disabled ¹	U
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled	U ²
Front passenger airbag disabled ¹	X
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled	U ²
Front passenger airbag disabled ¹	X

1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shut-off. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

2 If possible, move the front passenger seat as far up and back as it will go, and slightly tilt the seat backrest.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

 Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

- ▶ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 40).
- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust correctly.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Do not put the child restraint system under strain between the roof and the sitting surface and/or fit it facing the wrong direction.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Set the seat cushion inclination in such a way that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

► If the child is secured in an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belts, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- In the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- On a label on the child restraint system, if available

Check regularly that the permissible gross mass of the child plus the child restraint system is not exceeded.

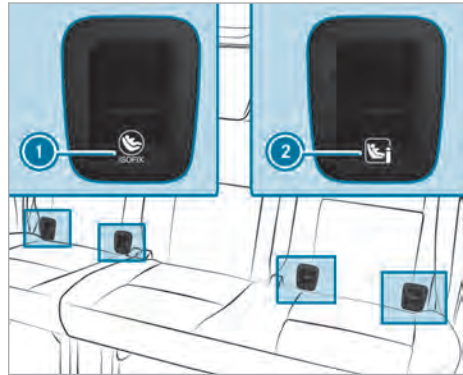
When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☒ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX/LATCH mounting brackets
(→ page 45)

or

i-Size mounting brackets



Example: rear bench seat

- ① ISOFIX mounting bracket
- ② i-Size mounting bracket

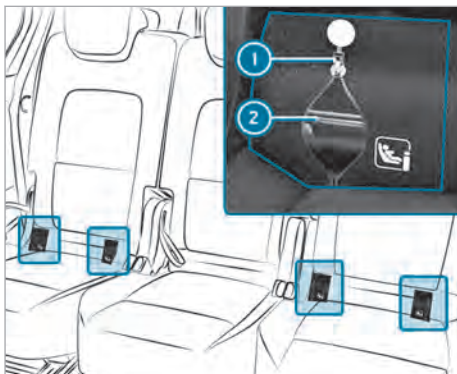
► Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

- ! NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

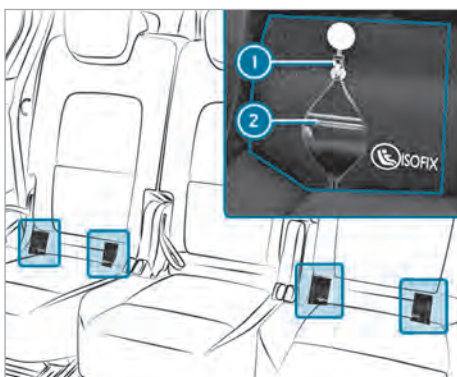
► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

► Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Individual rear seats (second and third seat row)



Depiction of vehicles with i-Size-mounting brackets



Depiction of vehicles with ISOFIX mounting brackets

- ▶ Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- ▶ Open the cover with the zipper ①.
- ▶ Carefully spread the zipper further.
- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets ② in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

! WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

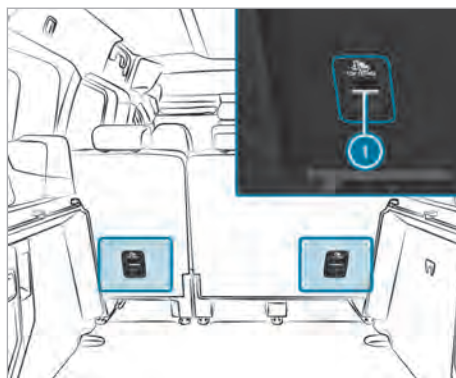
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

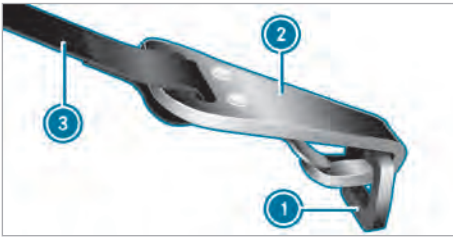


If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



- ▶ If necessary, move the head restraint upwards (→ page 73).
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ③ under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ **Rear bench seat:** hook Top Tether hook ② into tie-down eyes ① in the boot without twisting.
- ▶ **Front passenger seat:** hook Top Tether hook ② into tie-down eye ① behind the guide rail of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ③. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If necessary, slide the head restraint downwards (→ page 73). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ③.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
 - Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

- ▶ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that

the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat as appropriate.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the sliding doors

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

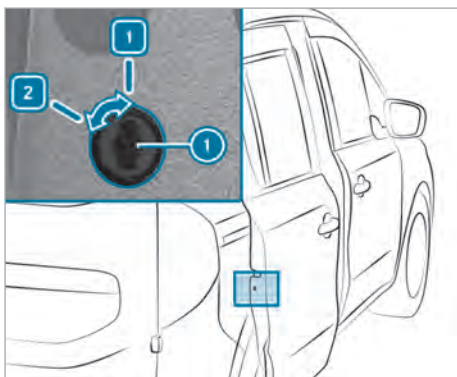
If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
 - get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
 - operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
 - ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the "Notes on the additional door lock" section.

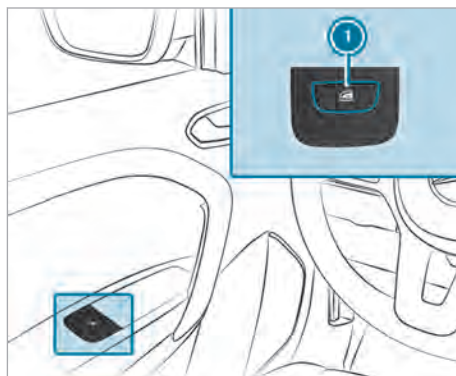
There are child safety locks for the sliding doors and the side windows in the rear passenger compartment.

The child safety locks on the doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside. The door can be opened from the outside when the vehicle is unlocked.



- ▶ Turn the child safety lock latch ① into position **1** (secure) or **2** (unlock).
- ▶ Ensure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- ▶ **To activate and deactivate:** press button ①. If the indicator lamp on button ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is then only possible using the buttons in the driver's door.

Key

Overview of key functions

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

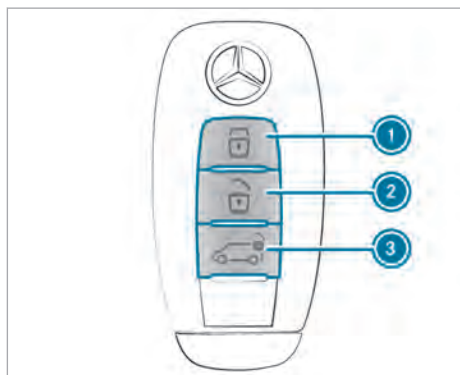
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



- ① To lock
- ② To unlock
- ③ Unlocking the boot

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following components:

- the driver's door and co-driver door
- the sliding doors
- the tailgate or rear-end doors

i If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking it, the vehicle will lock again. For vehicles with a anti-theft alarm system, the anti-theft protection is also reactivated.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

i If the smart key is too close to the inductive charging tray or other electronic devices, an error may occur when starting the vehicle (→ page 97).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

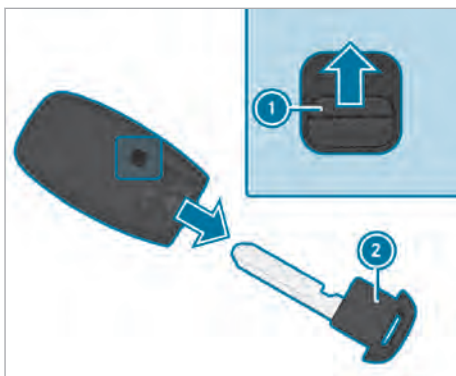
Multimedia system:

→ >> Settings >> Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate **Acoustic lock**.

i Please note: The selected setting of the audible closing feedback must comply with the relevant national road traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must ensure compliance with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is not permitted, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Removing and inserting the emergency key



- i** The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key (→ page 63).
- ▶ **To remove:** push release catch **1** in the direction of the arrow and simultaneously pull emergency key **2** completely out of the key.
 - ▶ **To insert:** push emergency key **2** completely into the key until it engages and release catch **1** is back in its initial position.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

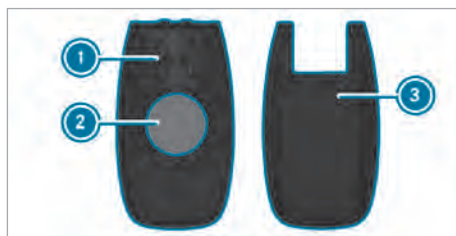
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Requirements

- You need a CR 2025 3 V cell battery
- ▶ Remove the emergency key from the key (→ page 54).



- ▶ Insert a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver, into the opening **1** of the key.
- ▶ Carefully lever off the lid with the tool.



- ▶ Remove the upper **3** part.
- ▶ Tap the lower part **1** against the palm of your hand so that the battery **2** falls out of the battery compartment.

- ▶ Insert the new battery into the battery compartment with the positive pole facing downwards.
- ▶ Push on the upper part ③ so that it clicks into place.
- ▶ Reinsert the emergency key into the key (→ page 54).

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- ▶ Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is activated when you briefly press the  button on the key twice.

The additional door lock is deactivated when you unlock the vehicle with the key (→ page 53).

Unlocking and opening the door from inside



Door handle (example: driver's door)

- ▶ Pull door handle ①.

Locking the door centrally from inside

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

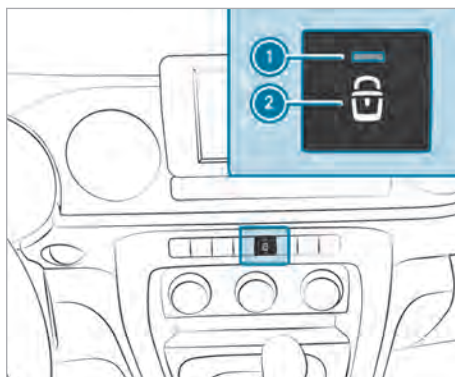
⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

Locking and unlocking manually

You can use the central locking button to centrally lock and unlock the entire vehicle from the inside.



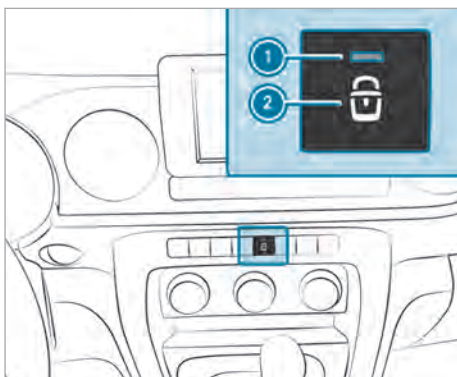
- ▶ **To lock:** with the doors closed, press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up.
- ▶ **To unlock:** with the doors closed, press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The doors are closed.

When the vehicle is switched on and the vehicle is travelling at a speed above 10 km/h, the vehicle locks automatically.



You could be locked out in the following situations when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is towed.
- The vehicle is pushed.
- The vehicle is on the test bed.

- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds.
An acoustic signal sounds and indicator lamp ① lights up.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds.
An acoustic signal sounds and indicator lamp ① goes out.

- ① Alternatively, the function can be switched on or off via the multimedia system (→ page 56).

Switching automatic locking on or off in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ >> Settings >> Vehicle

- ① When the ignition is switched on and the wheels are rotating at a speed above 10 km/h, the vehicle locks automatically.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Automatic locking**.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Locking and unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- All doors and the tailgate or rear doors are closed.

Locking or unlocking the vehicle by removing or approaching it

- ▶ **Lock the vehicle:** Remove from the vehicle with the key.
At a distance of about 1.5 m the vehicle is locked.

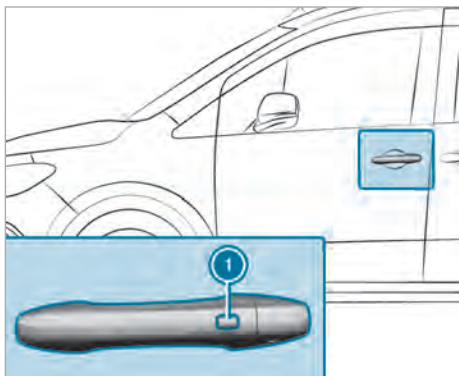
The hazard warning lights flash once and then stay on for about four seconds.

- ▶ **Unlock the vehicle:** Use the key to approach the vehicle.
At a distance of about 1.5 m the vehicle is unlocked.

The hazard warning lights and the direction indicators flash once.

- ① If the key is in the vehicle, the function is deactivated after about 15 minutes.
- ① If the function is not used for eight days, it is automatically deactivated. When the vehicle is unlocked with the key or the button on the door handle, the function is reactivated.

Locking or unlocking the vehicle with the button on the door handle



- ▶ **Lock the vehicle:** Press the button ❶ with the key in the detection range. the vehicle is locked

The hazard warning lights flash twice and, depending on the vehicle equipment, the exterior mirrors are folded in.

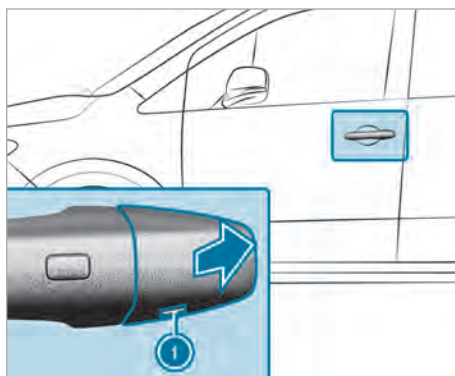
- ▶ **Unlock the vehicle:** Press the button ❶ with the key in the detection range. the vehicle is unlocked

Switching locking and unlocking on or off with KEY-LESS-GO

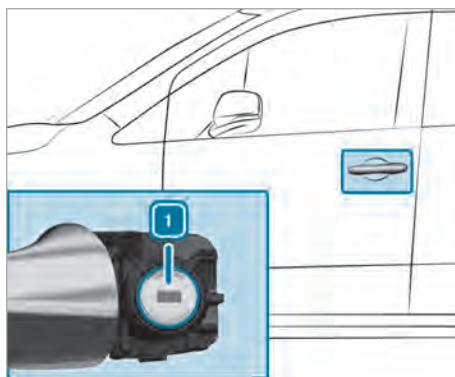
Multimedia system:

- ▶ ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle
- ▶ Automatic locking/unlocking
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Unlocking and locking the driver's door with the emergency key



- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 54).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening ❶ in the cover.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position ❶.
- ❶ If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this triggers the burglar alarm system (→ page 63).
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position ❶.

- i Right-hand-drive vehicle:** turn the emergency key element in the opposite direction in both cases.

- ▶ Carefully press the cover cap onto the locking cylinder until it engages and is firmly seated.

Sliding door

Opening/closing the sliding door from outside

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

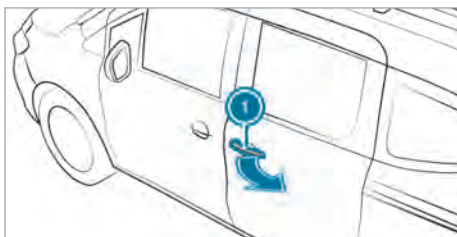
- ▶ Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

- ! NOTE** Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

Opening



- ▶ Pull door handle **①**.
The sliding door opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle **①** until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that the sliding door is locked in place.
- i** If the sliding door cannot be opened from the outside, you can enter the rear seat via the front seats (→ page 73).

Closing

- ▶ Push the sliding door firmly forwards using door handle **①** and close it.

Opening/closing the sliding door from inside

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

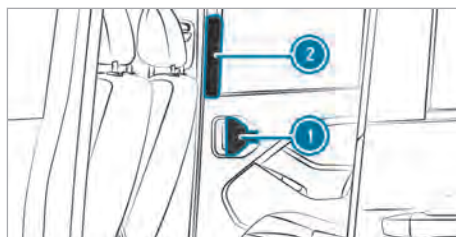
When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

Requirements

- The child safety lock is deactivated.

Opening

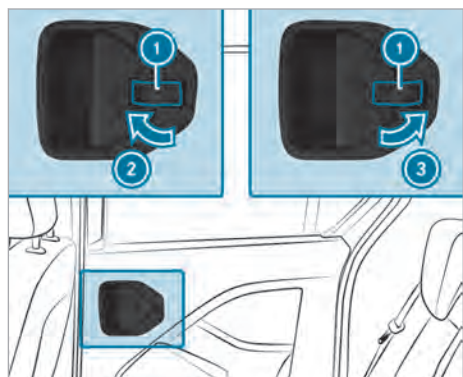


- ▶ Pull the door handle **①**.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using the door handle **②** until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door catch.

Closing

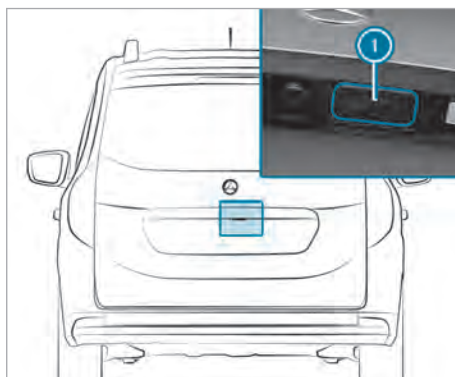
- ▶ Push the sliding door firmly forwards using the door handle **②** and close it.

Manually locking and unlocking the sliding door from the inside

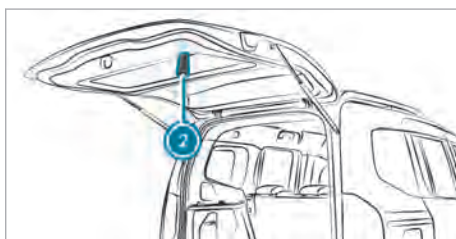


- ▶ Close the sliding door.
- ▶ **To lock:** tilt switch ① in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ **To unlock:** tilt switch ① in the direction of arrow ③.

When you open the sliding door from the inside or press the  button on the key, the sliding door is unlocked again.



- ▶ **To open:** push button ① on the handle and raise the tailgate.



- ▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by loop ② and close it from outside.

Tailgate

Opening and closing the tailgate

⚠ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

! NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

Rear-end doors

Opening and closing the rear-end doors from outside

⚠ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate or the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate or the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate or rear-end door open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to the rear-end door swinging open

When you open a rear-end door, the following can occur:

- You or another person can be injured.
- A person may be struck by oncoming traffic.

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90° or if it opens in an uncontrolled manner.

Even rear-end doors which are properly closed can swing open when the vehicle parked is on an incline or it is windy.

- ▶ Only open a rear-end door when the traffic conditions and surroundings permit.
- ▶ Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly closed.

⚠ WARNING Danger of accidents due to concealed lighting systems

If you open the rear doors by 90°, the rear lighting systems are concealed.

other road users cannot see the vehicle or can see it only with difficulty

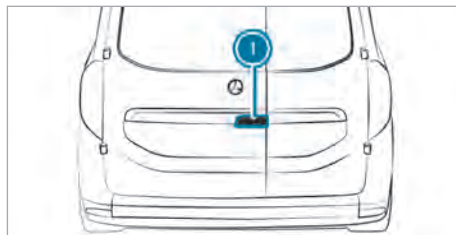
- ▶ Therefore, in these or similar cases, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with the warning triangle.

! NOTE Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.

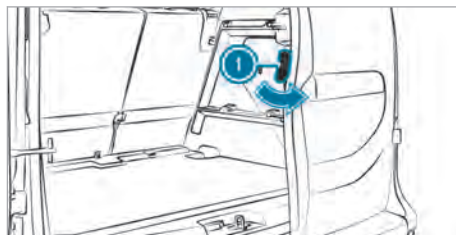
Opening the left rear-end door



- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

① The rear-end doors can also be opened beyond 90° (→ page 61).

Opening the right rear-end door



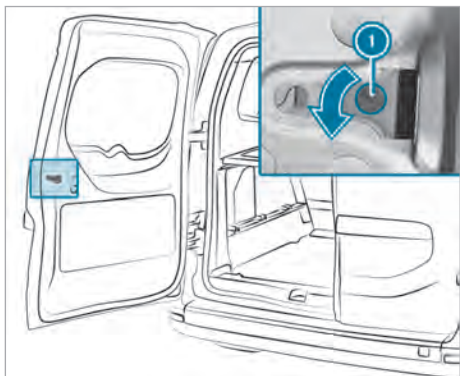
- ▶ Make sure that the left rear-end door is open and engaged in place.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

Closing the rear-end doors from outside

- ▶ Close the right rear-end door firmly from outside.
- ▶ Close the left rear-end door firmly from outside.

Locking the left rear-end door manually (emergency locking)

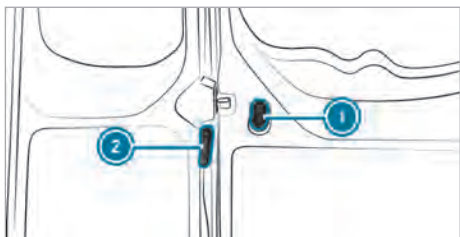
If the starter battery is discharged, you can also lock the rear-end door using a switch on the rear-end door itself.



- ▶ Open the left rear-end door.
 - ▶ Turn switch ① anti-clockwise using the key.
 - ▶ Close the left rear-end door.
- The rear-end doors are locked.

Opening/closing the rear-end doors from the inside

Opening the rear-end doors from the inside

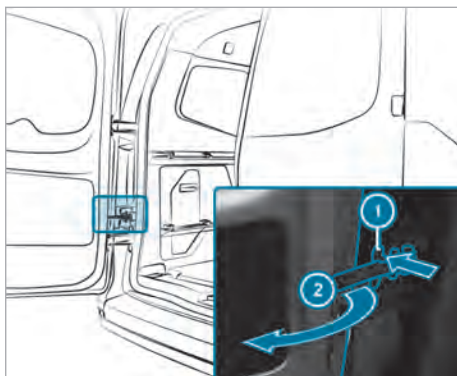


- ▶ **Open the right-hand tailgate:** Slide the latch ① upwards and open the right-hand tailgate.
- ▶ **Open the left-hand tailgate:** Press the opening lever ② and open the left-hand tailgate.

Closing the rear-end doors

- ▶ Close the left rear-end door.
- ▶ Make sure that the left rear-end door is closed.
- ▶ Pull the rear right door firmly to by the door handle.

Opening the rear-end doors 180°



- ▶ Open the rear-end door 90°.
- ▶ Press and hold door check ①.
- ▶ Open the rear-end door more than 90° so that bolt ② is no longer locked in place.
- ▶ Release the door check and open the rear-end door 180°.

Side window

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

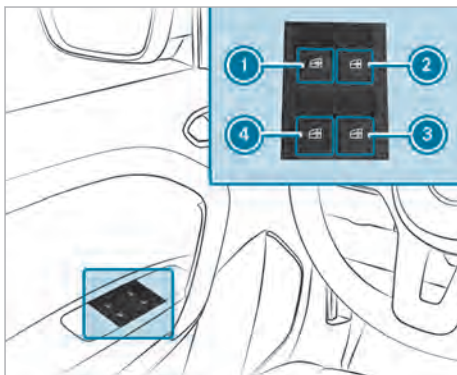
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.



- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold one of buttons ① to ④.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull and hold one of buttons ① to ④.

Depending on the equipment, the windows in the front doors can also be operated automatically.

- ▶ **To open completely:** briefly press button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
- ▶ **To close completely:** briefly pull button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press or pull button ① or ② again.

- ① If an object blocks a side window during the automatic closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ① If automatic operation of the side window does not work, there is no access preventer.

Automatic reversing function of the front door windows

- ① This function is available only for the front windows.

If an object blocks a front door window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

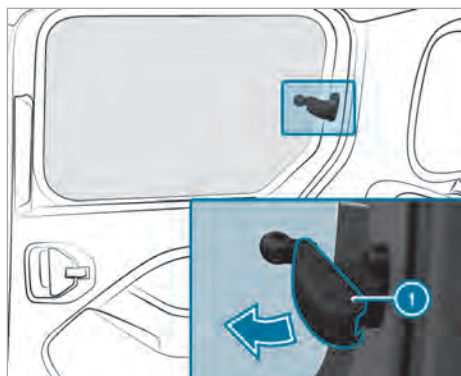
The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the hinged window



- ▶ **To open:** pull lever ❶ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To lock:** push lever ❶.
- ▶ **To close:** swivel lever ❶ inwards and push it back as far as it will go.

Anti-theft prevention

Function of immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Function of ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when opening a door
- when opening the bonnet
- when opening the tailgate or rear door

After locking the vehicle with the key, the ATA system is automatically primed.

ATA is automatically deactivated in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- if the vehicle is switched on

❶ The alarm will not be deactivated, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

Priming/deactivating ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

If the alarm system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- A door is opened
 - The bonnet is opened
- ❶ The alarm will not be deactivated, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

Activating

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The EDW switches on automatically.

Deactivating

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
The ATA is automatically deactivated.

Stopping the alarm

- ▶ Press the  button on the key.
The alarm stops.

Function of interior protection

If the primed interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Priming/deactivating the interior motion sensor

Activating

- ▶ Close the side windows.
- ▶ Make sure that nothing (such as mascots or coat hangers) is hanging on the inside rearview mirror or on the grab handles on the roof lining. This will prevent false alarms.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 20 seconds.

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the driver's door and co-driver door
- the side doors
- the tailgate or rear-end door

Deactivating

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

Deactivates interior protection

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.
When the interior protection is deactivated, a long signal tone sounds.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the interior motion sensor when locking your vehicle in the following situations:

- if there are people or animals remaining inside
- if the side windows remain open

Deactivate lift lock

- ▶ Switch the power supply on and off three times within 20 seconds.
- ▶ Remove the key from the vehicle.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
A longer signal tone sounds. After approximately 30 seconds, the lift lock is deactivated.

The lift lock remains deactivated until you lock your vehicle again.

This will prevent false alarms.

Deactivate the lift lock when the vehicle is being transported, e.g. on a ferry or car transporter.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air-bag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position.
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can easily depress the pedals all the way.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can reach the steering wheel with your arms in a slightly bent position.
- You can move your legs freely.
- You can see all the displays on the instrument display clearly.

- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions.
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.

Notes on grab handles

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seats

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally operate the seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- ▶ In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

! NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

! NOTE Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, pointed objects or insulating materials

To prevent damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following instructions:

- ▶ Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.
- ▶ Do not switch on the seat heating if the seat covers are wet or damp. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- ▶ Clean the seats as recommended; see the "Cleaning and care" section.

- ▶ Do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects such as knives, nails or tools on the seats. If possible, use the seats only for people.
- ▶ When using the seat heating, do not cover the seats with insulating materials such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.



Driver's seat (example)

- ▶ **To set the seat height:** keep pulling lever ② up or pushing it down until the required seat height has been reached.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position

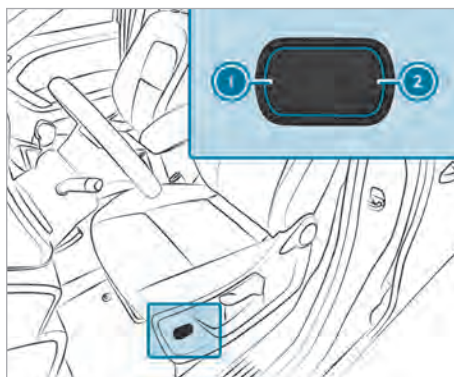
- ▶ Lift lever ① and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Ensure that the seat is engaged.

Adjusting the seat backrest inclination

- ▶ Lift lever ③ and set the backrest to the desired angle.
- ▶ Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

Adjusting the lumbar support electrically

You can electrically adjust the lumbar support on the driver's side.



- ① Firmer
- ② Softer

- ▶ Use buttons ① and ② to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Rear seats

Adjusting individual rear seats in the longitudinal direction

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury to the vehicle occupant.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or correctly positioned and can no longer perform its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able to restrain objects or goods in the load compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving the rear seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move a rear seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Move a rear seat only when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear seat is engaged after it is moved.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to the three-point seat belt being thrown around while driving

The unused three-point seat belt of the centre rear seat can be thrown around while driving.

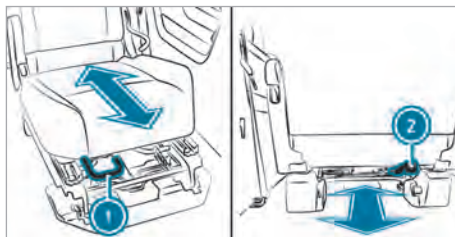
- ▶ If the three-point seat belt of the centre rear seat is not being used, always secure both seat belt tongues in the holder.

! NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the rear seats.

The rear seats and/or objects may be damaged during adjustment in the longitudinal direction.

- ▶ Stow the objects in a suitable place.

The individual rear seats can be moved. You can move all individual seats independently of each other.



- ▶ Lift release handle ① and slide the seat into the desired position.

- ▶ Let go of release handle ①.

or

- ▶ Pull black loop ② on the back of the seat and push the seat into the desired position from behind.

- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that rear seats are locked in place. To do so, pull forcefully on each seat backrest.

■ Folding individual rear seats forwards or backwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury to the vehicle occupant.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or correctly positioned and can no longer perform its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able to restrain objects or goods in the load compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to the three-point seat belt being thrown around while driving

The unused three-point seat belt of the centre rear seat can be thrown around while driving.

- ▶ If the three-point seat belt of the centre rear seat is not being used, always secure both seat belt tongues in the holder.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Requirements

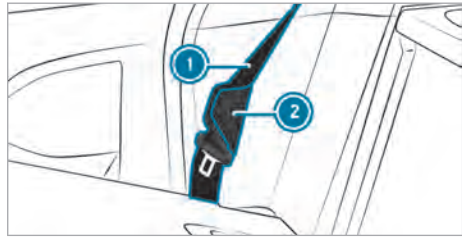
- The area into which the seat backrest is folded is clear.
- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.

You can fold the rear seat forward for the following situation:

- For easier access to the third row of seats or to increase the size of the load compartment.

To increase the size of the load compartment, you can also completely remove the individual seats on both rear seat rows.

- ▶ If necessary, move the front seats forwards.



- ▶ Hook seat belt ① into seat belt holder ②.
- ▶ Roll up the seat belt of the centre rear seat completely in the holder in the roof lining.
- ▶ Fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints.

Folding the rear seat forwards



- ▶ Pull release handle ③ upwards.
- or
- ▶ Pull red loop ④ on the seat anchorage at the back of the seat.
The rear seat base will come loose from its anchorage to the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Fold the seat forwards.

When you no longer need the seats to be folded forwards for access to the third row of seats or to

increase the load compartment, fold the rear seats back.

Folding back the rear seat

! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

! **NOTE** Damage to the centre seat belt due to entrapment when the seat backrest is folded back

The centre seat belt may become trapped when the seat backrest is folded back and may be damaged as a result.

- ▶ Make sure that the centre seat belt is completely rolled up in the holder in the roof lining.

- ▶ Pull the seat backwards firmly. The rear seat base will audibly engage.
- ▶ Before starting your journey, make sure that the seat backrest and the seat are engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on each seat backrest.

Removing/fitting the rear seats

! **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

! **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpected-

edly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

Requirements:

- The seat has been folded forwards.

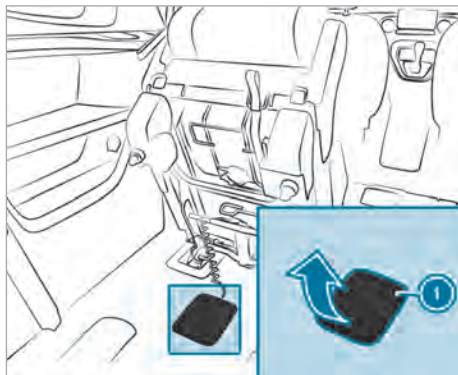
Removing the rear seats

! **NOTE** Damage to the electrical contact when removing and installing the rear seats.

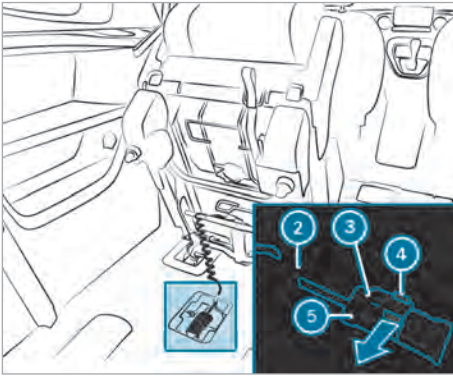
The cables may be damaged if the original installation position is not observed and the on-board computer may incorrectly detect the seat position.

- ▶ When removing and installing the rear seats, observe the routing of the electrical contact and the original installation position of the rear seats.

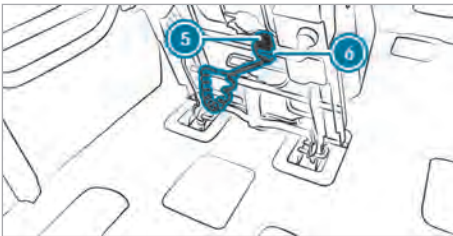
When the seats are removed, the electrical contact for the rear seat belt status indicator must also be disconnected.



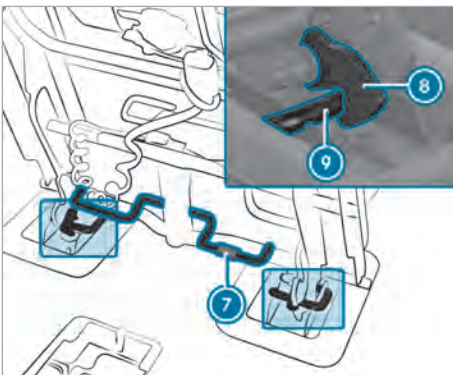
- ▶ Remove cover ① of the floor socket.



- ▶ Slide out red fuse (4).
- ▶ Press black tab (3) and slide plug connector (5) out upwards.



- ▶ Secure the plug connector in holder (6).



- ▶ Pull the lever upwards where it is marked in red (7).
- ▶ Fold the seat back slightly and lift it out of its anchorage.

Installing the rear seats

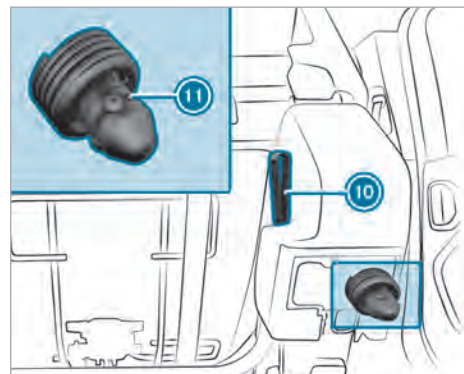
NOTE Damage to the electrical contact when removing and installing the rear seats.

The cables may be damaged if the original installation position is not observed and the on-board computer may incorrectly detect the seat position.

▶ When removing and installing the rear seats, observe the routing of the electrical contact and the original installation position of the rear seats.

- ▶ Place anchorage hooks (8) of the seat over the seat anchorage on the vehicle.
- ▶ Tilt the seat forwards slightly and place the seat anchorage hooks on both sides of rods (9).
- ▶ The anchorage hooks will audibly engage.
- ▶ Remove plug connector from holder (6).
- ▶ Secure the cable in cable duct (2) when returning it to the plug connector.
- ▶ Insert plug connector (5) into the socket.
- ▶ Push red fuse (4) in from left to right.
- ▶ Close the floor socket with cover (1).

To ensure that the seat can engage properly when it is reinstalled, the red marking must be visible on the spring shackle bolts on the underside of the seat when it is dismantled.



- ▶ Pull red loop on the back of seat (10). The red marking will become visible on spring shackle bolt (11).

- ▶ Tilt the seat forward as far as it will go, then allow it to fold back.
The spring shackle bolt will audibly engage.
- ▶ Before starting your journey, make sure that the seat backrest and the seat are engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

Head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints on the front seats

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

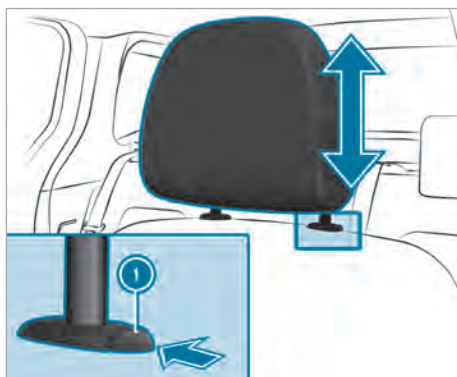
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

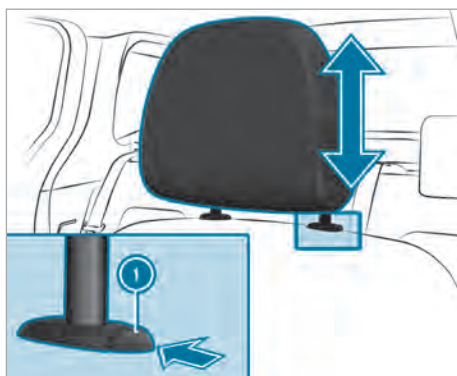
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ❶ in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Fitting/removing the front seat head restraints

Removing



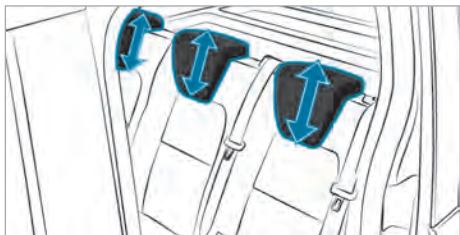
- ▶ Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push release knob ❶ in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting

- ▶ If necessary, fold back the seat backrest.
- ▶ Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push release button ❶ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Slide the bars into the guides on the seat.

- ▶ Press the head restraint downwards into the desired position.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraints



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** pull the head restraint forward and then push down.
- ▶ **If the centre seat on the second row of seats is not occupied:** press the head restraint down all the way.

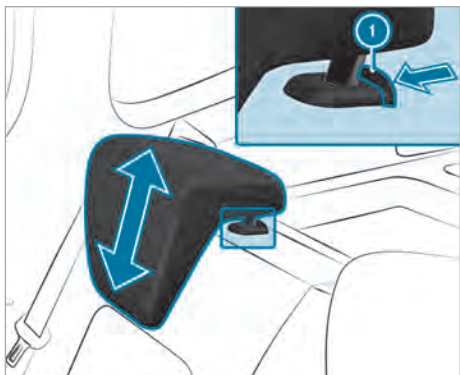
Vehicles with a third row of seats

The head restraints on the third row of seats have a usage position and a non-usage position. The usage position is the extended, top position in which the head restraint engages; the non-usage position is the bottom, retracted position of the head restraint. If the seats on the third row of seats are being used, the head restraint must be in the top, engaged usage position.

- ▶ **If the third row of seats is occupied:** move the head restraints to the very top and have them engage there.
- ▶ **If the third row of seats is not occupied:** move the head restraints to the very bottom.

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing



- ▶ Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push release knob ❶ on both sides in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting

- ▶ Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are at the front and back when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push release button ❶ on both sides in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Slide the bars into the guides on the seat.
- ▶ Press the head restraint downwards into the desired position.

Using the service access (vehicles with sliding door)

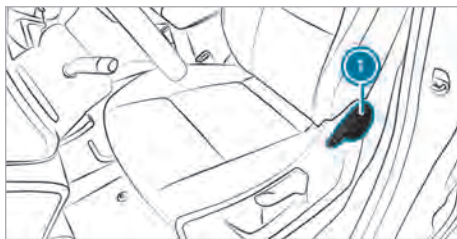
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when the seat backrest is not engaged

If the seat backrest is not engaged, it may fold forwards and the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt.

The seat belt cannot provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury to the vehicle occupant.

- ▶ Before each journey, make sure that the seat backrest is fully engaged as described.

If the sliding door cannot be opened from the outside, you can enter the rear passenger compartment via the front seats.



- ▶ Pull handle ❶ upwards and hold it in place.
- ▶ Tilt the seat backrest forwards as far as possible.
- ▶ Push the front seat as far forwards as it will go.
- ▶ Enter the rear passenger compartment between the seat backrest and the B-pillar.

- ▶ Slide the front seat backwards.
- ▶ Tilt the seat backrest back.
- ▶ Ensure that the seat backrest is properly engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.
- ▶ Re-adjust the front seat (→ page 65).
- ▶ Ensure that the front seat is correctly engaged.

Switching the seat heating on or off

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

! NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.



- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, one or two indicator lamps ② will light up. When all indicator lamps ② are off, the seat heating is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unlocked steering wheel

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if it is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion.

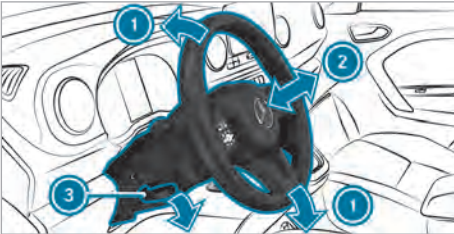
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off.

- ▶ Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

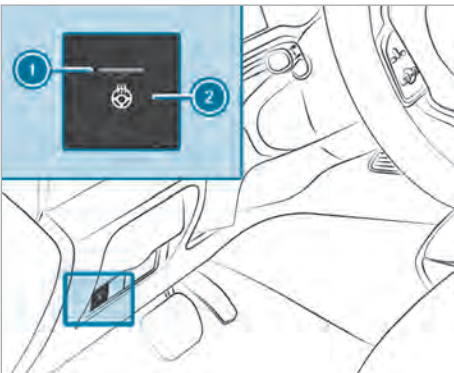


- ▶ **To unlock:** push release lever ③ down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Adjust height ① and distance ② to the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To lock:** push release lever ③ up as far as it will go.
- ▶ Check and ensure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ Press button ②.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ① lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading guidelines

⚠ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around

and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if maximum roof load is exceeded

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will change.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof luggage rack.

Information on the maximum roof load can be found in the "Technical data" (→ page 252) chapter, and information on roof luggage racks can be found in the "Carrier systems" (→ page 174) section.

Camera-based driving systems and the sensor functions of the inside rearview mirror may be impaired if you are transporting a load on the roof and it protrudes more than 40 cm over the edge of the roof. Therefore, make sure that the load does not protrude by more than 40 cm.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution. Therefore, please observe the following notes when loading:

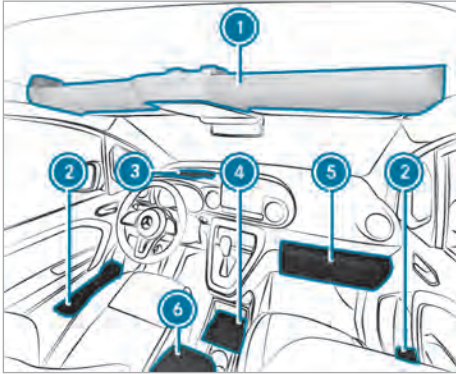
- When transporting a load, never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.
- Use tie-down eyes and fastening materials which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Do not exceed the maximum weight of 5 kg when loading the folding tables.

i For more information on stowage compartments and stowage options, please refer to the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet or in the app.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

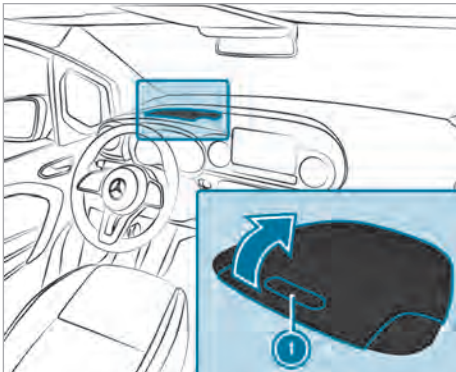
Overview of the front stowage compartments



- ① Upper stowage compartments
- ② Stowage spaces in the doors
- ③ Storage compartment in the instrument panel below the windscreen
- ④ Stowage compartment in the front centre console with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones
- ⑤ Glove compartment
- ⑥ Stowage/telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia connections and stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player

Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the instrument panel

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ▶ **To open:** press release button ①.
- ▶ **To close:** press the lid downwards.

Opening the stowage compartment in the front armrest

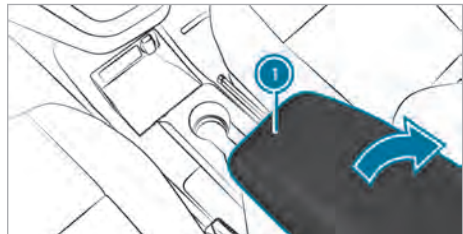
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

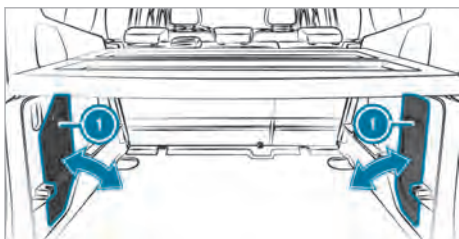
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Comply with the instructions for loading the vehicle.



- ▶ **To open:** move the cover of the stowage compartment in front armrest ① upwards in the direction of the arrow. The stowage compartment in the armrest is open.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the cover of the stowage compartment in front armrest ① downwards. The stowage compartment in the front armrest is now closed.

Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the boot



- ▶ **To open:** pull stowage compartment ① in the direction of the arrow. The stowage compartment is open.
- ▶ **To close:** push stowage compartment ① in again in the direction of the arrow.

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the backrest back into place.

Requirements

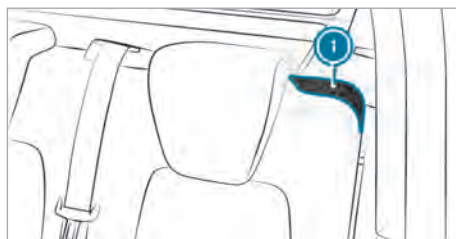
- The area into which the seat backrest is folded is clear.
- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.
- The front seat folding tables are folded up.
- The load on the rear bench seat must not exceed 300 kg.

You can fold forward the left seat backrest together with the middle seat backrest as well as the right seat backrest separately.

- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- ▶ Hook seat belt ① into seat belt holder ②.
- ▶ Fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints (→ page 73).



- ▶ Pull release lever ①. The corresponding seat backrest will be unlocked.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest forward. The front of the seat cushion will move forward.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

! NOTE Damage to the seat belt caused by trapping it in the seat backrest

The seat belt may become trapped when the seat backrest is folded back and thus damaged.

► Make sure that the seat belt is hooked into the belt strap holder.

► Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- Swivel seat backrest ❶ back in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
- Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.
- If necessary, adjust the head restraint (→ page 73).

Sockets

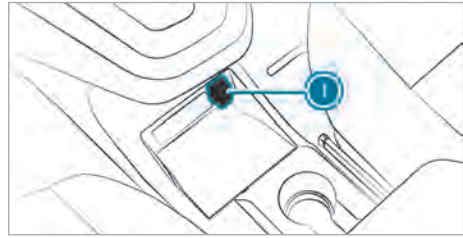
Using the 12 V socket in the front centre console

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.
- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle also has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the electronics compartment in the rear centre console
- In the boot



- Fold up socket flap ❶ of the socket.
- Insert the plug of the device.

Overview of the USB ports

Depending on its equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports:

- In the stowage compartment in the front centre console
- In the stowage compartment in the instrument panel
- In the electronics compartment in the rear centre console

Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

! WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 20).

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of a mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to charge small mobile phones at every position of the mobile phone compartment.
- Large mobile phones that are not placed in the mobile phone compartment may not be able to be charged or paired with the vehicle's external aerial.
- The mobile phone can warm up during the charging process. This may also depend on the

applications (apps) currently open in the background.

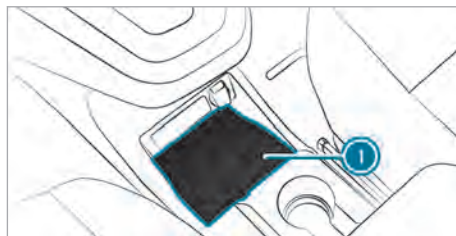
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>



- ▶ Place the mobile phone on mat ① as centrally as possible with the display facing upwards. When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

① The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Fitting/removing the floor mats

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

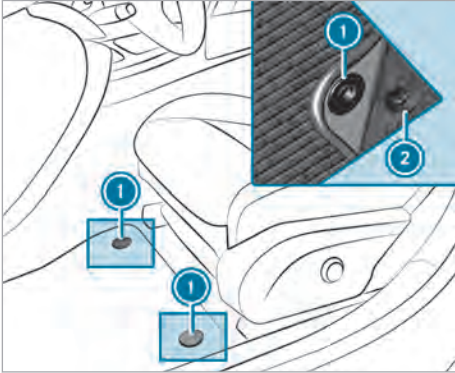
Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.

- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Installing



- ▶ Slide the driver's seat backwards.
 - ▶ If necessary, remove the fire extinguisher (→ page 186).
 - ▶ Lay the floor mat in the footwell.
 - ▶ Press studs ① onto holders ②.
 - ▶ If necessary, refasten the fire extinguisher in the vehicle.
 - ▶ Adjust the seat.
- ⓘ **Vehicles with further rows of seats:** make sure that the floor mats are fitted correctly and, if necessary, pressed firmly to the floor.

Removing

- ▶ Slide the driver's seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders ②.
 - ▶ Remove the floor mat.
- ⓘ Remove the floor mats from the second and third rows of seats from the vehicle before folding down the second and third rows of seats. This avoids damage and soiling of the seats and floor mats.

Installing/removing the smartphone holder

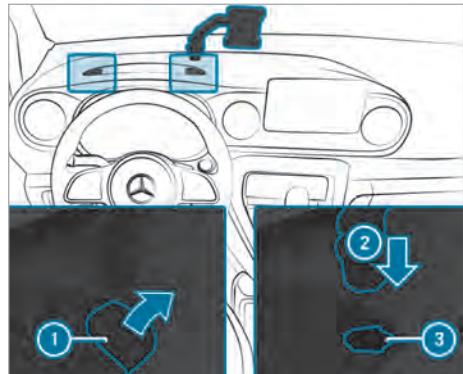
- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

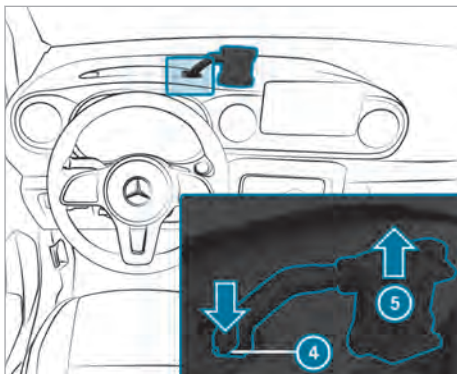
Installation



- ▶ Remove cover cap ① on the left or right of the stowage compartment in the instrument panel.
- ▶ Insert smartphone holder ② into recess ③. The smartphone holder will engage.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use holders that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Further information on suitable smartphone holders can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Removal



- ▶ Press release knob ④ on the smartphone holder.
The smartphone holder will be released.
- ▶ Remove the smartphone holder upwards in the direction of arrow ⑤.
- ▶ Insert cover cap again.

Exterior lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

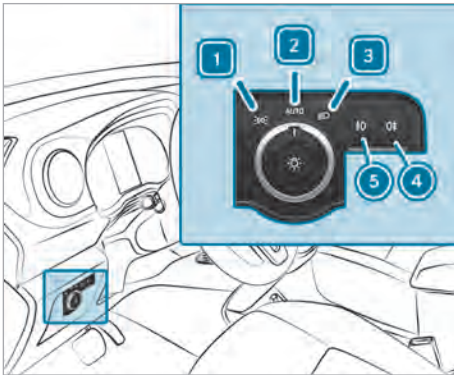
It is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The vehicle driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- 1 Standing lights and licence plate and instrument lighting
- 2 **AUTO** Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
- 3 Low beam or high beam
- 4 Rear fog light
- 5 Front fog lamps

► Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

The exterior lighting (except standing lights) will automatically switch off in the following case:

- You set the light switch to switch position **1**.
- You switch off the vehicle by pressing the start/stop button (→ page 96).

Switching on the daytime running lights

► Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

► In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. Responsibility for vehicle lighting rests with you.

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the lighting will be selected as follows:

- When the power supply is switched on, the standing lights will automatically switch on or off depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- The daytime running lights will be switched on when the vehicle is started. The standing lights and the low beam will also switch on or off depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

When the low beam is switched on, the indicator lamp on the instrument cluster display will also switch on.

Activating/deactivating the fog lights

Requirements

- The light switch is in the or **AUTO** position.
- The low beam has been switched on.

► **To switch the front fog lamp on/off:** press button .

► **To switch the rear fog light on or off:** press the button.

Comply with the country-specific regulations for using the rear fog lamp.

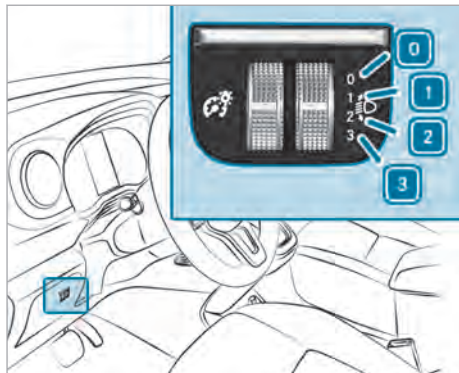
Adjusting headlamp range

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.

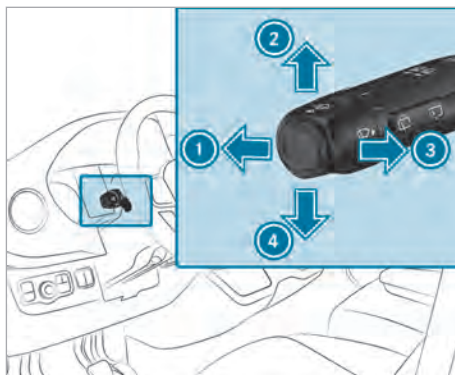
You can use the headlamp range adjuster to adjust the light cone of the headlamps to the vehicle's

load condition. As the seats are occupied or the boot is loaded or unloaded, the light cone will change. This may cause visibility conditions to deteriorate and you could dazzle oncoming traffic. In vehicles with LED headlamps, the headlamp range is adjusted automatically.



- 0 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied
 - 1 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied
 - 2 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied, boot laden
 - 3 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied and maximum permitted rear axle load being used
- i Adjust the illumination of the road such that a distance of 40 m to 100 m is illuminated and the low beam does not dazzle oncoming traffic.
- ▶ Turn the headlamp range adjuster to the corresponding position.
 - ▶ If the vehicle is unladen, select position 0.

Operating the combination light switch



- 1 High beam
- 2 Right turn signal light
- 3 Headlamp flashing
- 4 Left turn signal light

▶ Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- ▶ Switch on the low beam (→ page 83).
- ▶ Push the combination switch forwards 1. The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up. The combination switch will return to its starting position.
- i In the **AUTO** position, high beam will switch on only when it is dark and when the vehicle is started.
- ▶ **To switch off:** push the combination switch forwards 1 or briefly pull it in the direction of arrow 3 (the action for headlamp flashing switches high beam off). The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out. The combination switch will return to its starting position.

Headlamp flashing

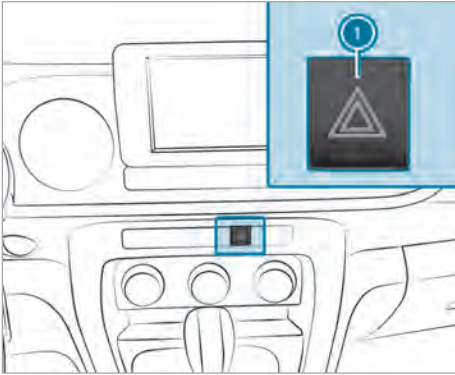
- ▶ Briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signal light

- ▶ **To indicate:** push the combination switch in the required direction 2 or 4 until it engages. When significant steering movements are made, the combination switch will automatically reset itself.

- **To indicate briefly:** tap the combination switch briefly in the required direction ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal lamp will flash three times.

Switching the hazard warning light system on/off



- Press button ①.

The hazard warning light system will turn on automatically when the airbag is deployed.

- ① The hazard warning light system will work even when the vehicle has been switched off.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following settings:

- Low beam
- High beam

The system detects that vehicle lights are approaching in the opposite direction or driving ahead of the vehicle.

At speeds greater than 40 km/h, the system will switch to the following setting:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

At speeds lower than 30 km/h or if there is sufficient street lighting, the system will switch to the following setting:

- High beam will automatically switch off.

System limits

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take the road, weather or traffic conditions into consideration.

The detection of obstacles may be restricted if:

- visibility is poor, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- the sensors are dirty or covered.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Highbeam Assist on/off

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

- **To switch on:** switch on high beam using the combination switch.
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp will light up on the instrument cluster display.
- **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Activating and deactivating the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

-  ► **Settings** ► **Lights**
► **Surround lighting**

- Activate or deactivate the function.

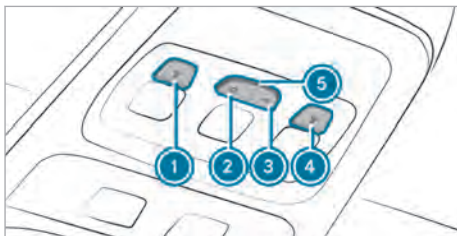
The surround lighting will remain on for 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start

the vehicle, the surround lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Adjusting the interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



Interior lighting buttons (example)

- ① Front left reading lamp
- ② Front interior lighting
- ③ **OFF** Switches off the interior lighting
- ④ Front right reading lamp

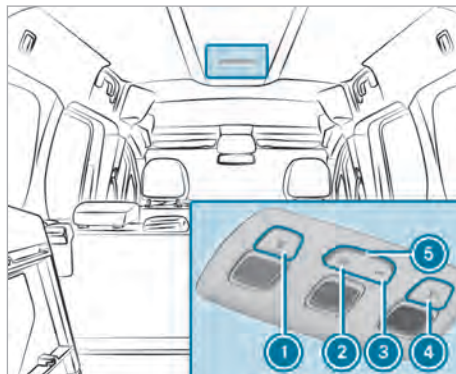
► **To switch on/off:** press the corresponding button ① – ④.

► **Automatic interior lighting control:** move switch ⑤ to the intermediate position.

The layout and number of buttons depend on the equipment.

Switching interior lighting in the rear on/off

Operating unit in the rear passenger compartment



Interior lighting buttons (example)

- ① Left reading lamp
- ② Rear interior lighting
- ③ **OFF** Switches off the interior lighting
- ④ Right reading lamp

► **To switch on/off:** press corresponding button ① – ④.

► **Automatic interior lighting control:** move switch ⑤ to the intermediate position.

The layout and number of buttons depend on the equipment.

Adjusting ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ ► Settings ► Lights
► Ambient lighting

Setting the colour

- Select **Colour**.
- Set the required colour.

Adjusting the brightness

- Select **Brightness**.
- Adjust the brightness.

Switching the automatic interior lighting control on/off

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Lights

» Automatic interior lighting control

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If the function is active, the interior lighting will switch on automatically when the vehicle is unlocked or switched off.

Replacing light sources

Instructions for replacing illuminants

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- ▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

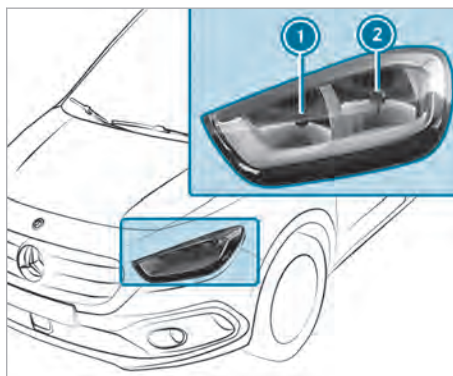
Important safety notes

- Before changing the bulbs, switch off the vehicle's lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
 - Use only spare bulbs of the same type and with the correct voltage.
 - Use bulbs only in enclosed lamps that have been designed for them.
 - Do not use any illuminant that has been dropped or has scratches on its glass tube. Otherwise, the illuminant may explode.
 - The illuminant may explode under the following conditions:
 - The illuminant is hot and you touch it.
 - You drop the illuminant.
 - You scratch or cut the illuminant.
 - Stains on the glass tube will reduce the service life of the illuminant. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube with alcohol or spirits when it is cold and wipe it down with a lint-free cloth.
 - Protect the illuminant from moisture and do not let it come into contact with liquids.
- Always ensure the bulbs are firmly secured.

Replacing front light bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Overview of illuminant types

You can replace the following illuminants.



Halogen headlamps

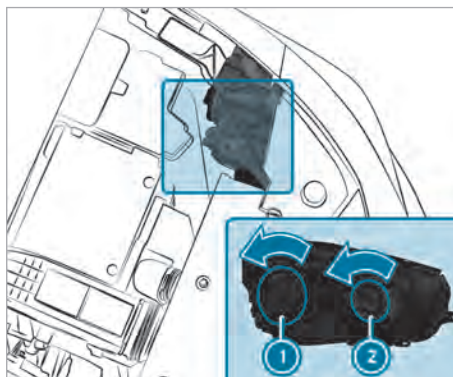
- ① High beam: H7 55 W bulb
- ② Low beam: H7 55 W bulb

Replacing illuminants in the headlamp

Requirements:

- The lighting system is switched off.

Replacing light sources in the halogen headlamp



- ① Low beam housing cover
- ② High beam housing cover

- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn the relevant housing cover in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ Turn the socket anti-clockwise and pull it out.

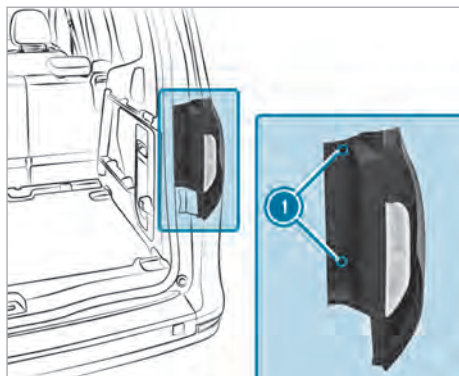
- ▶ Remove the light source from the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new light source into the socket such that the base of the bulb rests fully against the base of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the socket and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Reposition the housing cover and turn it in the opposite direction to the arrow.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Replacing rear bulbs

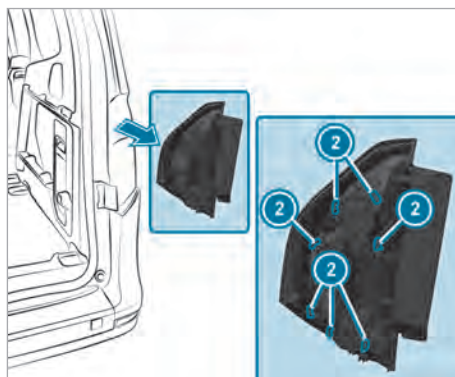
Replacing illuminants in the tail lamp

Requirements:

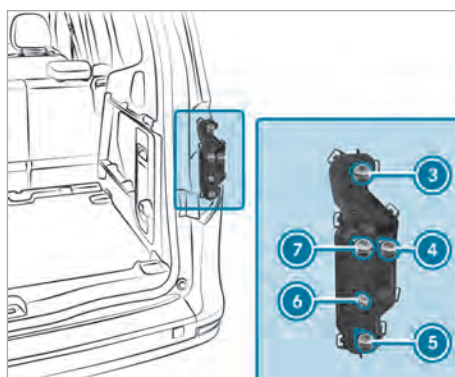
- The lighting system is switched off.
- **Tail light:** You require a P 21/5 W light bulb.
- **Rear fog light:** You require a P 21 W light bulb.
- **Brake/tail light:** You require a P 21/5 W light bulb.
- **Turn signal light:** you require a PY 21 W illuminant.
- **Reversing light:** You require a W 16 W light bulb.



- ▶ Unscrew screws ① with a screwdriver.
- ▶ Pull the light source block back.



- ▶ Release retaining clips ②.
- ▶ Remove the cover.

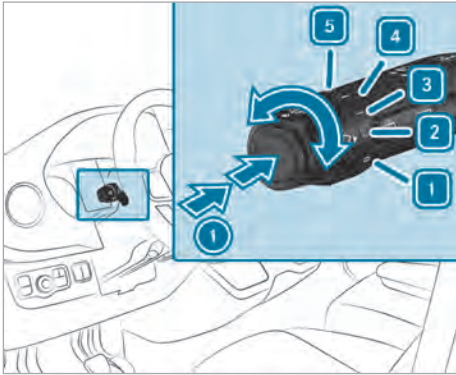


- ③ Brake/tail light
- ④ Tail light
- ⑤ Rear fog light
- ⑥ Reversing light
- ⑦ Turn signal light

- ▶ Remove the corresponding bulb.
- ▶ Insert the corresponding new bulb.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on and off



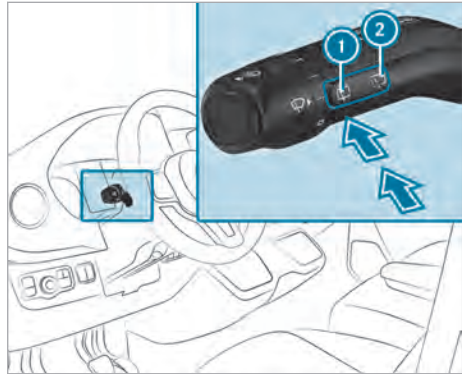
- ① Single wipe / wiping with washer fluid
- 1 Windscreen wipers off
- 2 Intermittent wiping, normal
Vehicles with rain sensors: automatic wiping, normal
- 3 Intermittent wiping, frequent
Vehicles with rain sensors: automatic wiping, frequent
- 4 Continuous wiping, slow
- 5 Continuous wiping, fast

► Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 – 5.

Vehicles with rain sensor: the automatic wiping function is available only when the vehicle is running.

- **Single wipe/washing:** press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.
 - Single wipe
 - Wiping with washer fluid

Switching the rear window wiper on and off



- ① Single wipe/wash
- ② Intermittent wiping

► **Single wipe:** press button ① to the point of resistance.

► **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button ① beyond the point of resistance.

► **To switch intermittent wiping on or off:** press button ②.

When the rear window wiper is switched on, the symbol will appear on the instrument cluster display.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

► Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

► Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

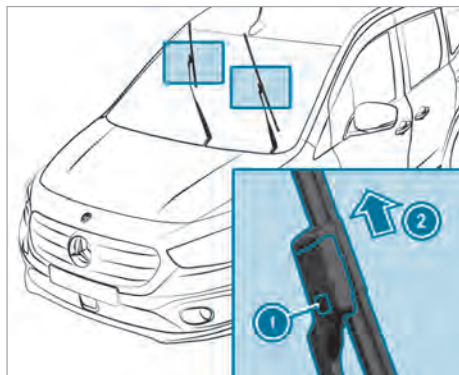
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Within about one second, press the  button twice on the combination switch as far as the first point of resistance. The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the  button on the combination switch once.

or

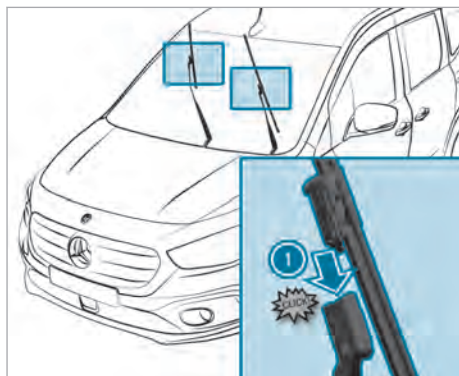
- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to more than 10 km/h. The wiper arms will return to the original position.

Removing the wiper blades



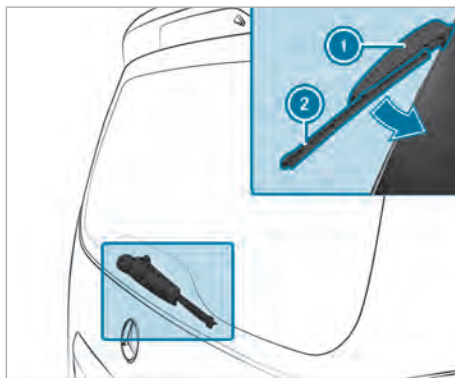
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
- ▶ Press release knob ①.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm upwards in the direction of arrow ②.

Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① until the release knob engages.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.

Replacing rear window wiper blades



- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- ▶ Keep hold of wiper arm ① and pull wiper blade ② off the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② on wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Keep hold of wiper arm ① and push wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

► Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

! NOTE Damage to the electric outside mirrors due to manual or forced folding in.

If the electric outside mirrors are folded in or out manually, the outside mirrors may be damaged and will not engage properly.

If the outside mirrors are not folded in at the car wash, the wash brushes may forcibly fold in and damage the outside mirrors.

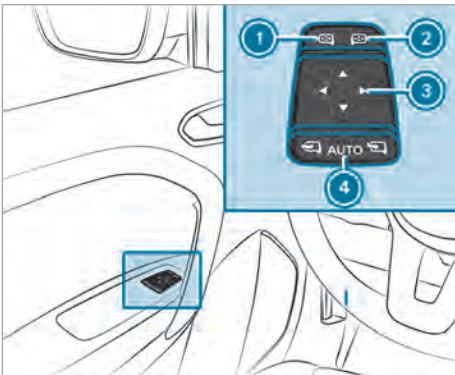
- Fold and unfold the outside mirrors electrically only.
- Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors.

- Before setting off, switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- Use button ① or ② to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Set the position of the mirror glass using button ③.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out

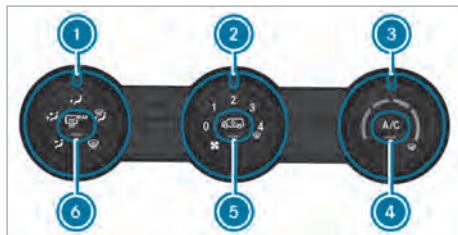
- **To activate the automatic mirror folding function:** set button ④ to **AUTO** in the middle.
- **To manually fold in:** press button ④ on the right.
- **To manually fold out:** press button ④ on the left.

Adjusting the outside mirrors



Overview of climate control systems

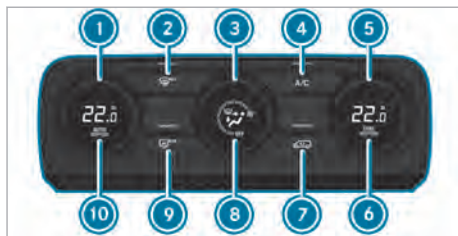
Air conditioning system overview



Air conditioning system overview (example)

- ① Sets the air distribution (→ page 93)
 - ② Sets the airflow
 - ③ Sets the temperature
 - ④ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 92)
 - ⑤ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 93)
 - ⑥ Vehicles with rear window heaters: switches the rear window heater on/off
Vehicles with mirror heating: switches mirror heating on/off
- ① Vehicles with rear window heaters: When the rear window heater is switched on, the exterior mirrors will always be heated as well.
- ① The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the function in question has been switched on.

THERMOTRONIC overview



- ① Sets the temperature on the left
- ② Demists the windscreen (→ page 93)
- ③ Sets the airflow
- ④ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 92)
- ⑤ Sets the temperature on the right
- ⑥ Switches the synchronisation function on/off (→ page 93)

- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 93)
 - ⑧ Sets the air distribution (→ page 93)
 - ⑨ Switches the rear window heater on or off
 - ⑩ Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 93)
- ① When the rear window heating is switched on, the exterior mirrors are always heated as well.
- ① The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the function in question has been switched on.

Operating climate control systems

Switching the climate control system on/off

Vehicles with air conditioning systems

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow controller to level 1 or higher.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow controller to level 0.

Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel

- ▶ **To switch on:** either set the airflow controller to level 1 or higher or press the **AUTO** button.
 - ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow controller to **OFF**.
- ① When the climate control system is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch the climate control system off only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on/off

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 92).

The A/C function controls the climate and dries the air inside the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the **A/C** button.
- ① Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could mist up more quickly.
- ① Condensation may leak from the underside of the vehicle in cooling mode. This is not a sign of a defect.

Automatically regulating climate control

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel (→ page 92).
- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 92).

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

In automatic mode, the system influences the following settings:

- Airflow
- Air distribution
- Air-recirculation mode
- Switching the A/C function on and off
- Temperature

It is possible to manually adjust the airflow and temperature at any time by turning the corresponding controllers on the air conditioning control panel.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  windscreen demisting button, switch the  A/C function on or off or turn the airflow controller.
- ❗ Switch off automatic mode only for a short time. Otherwise, the windows could mist up more quickly.
- ▶ **To switch to manual operation:** set the airflow to  with the controller or press the  button.

Setting the air distribution

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 92).
- ▶ Vehicles with air conditioning system: turn the air distribution controller  to select the desired air distribution.
- ▶ Vehicles with the THERMOTRONIC control panel: press the  button to select the desired air distribution. The display of the button corresponds to the selected air distribution.

Switching the synchronisation function on/off

Requirements:

- The THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel is fitted (→ page 92).
- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 92).

The synchronisation function controls the climate control function centrally. The temperature and air distribution settings for the driver's side will be adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- ▶ Press the  button. When the indicator lamp on the  button lights up, the function is switched on. The display will then show the temperature set on the driver's side for the front passenger side.

The synchronisation function will be switched off if the setting for the front passenger side is changed or if the  button is pressed again. The indicator lamp on the  button will go out.

Demisting the windows

Requirements:

- THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel is fitted (→ page 92).

Windows misted up on the inside

- ▶ **To switch on windscreen demisting:** press the  button. When windscreen demisting is switched on, climate control and the rear window heater will automatically be activated. The temperature and airflow cannot be adjusted.
- ▶ **To switch off the rear window heater:** press the  button. The indicator lamp on the button will go out.
- ▶ **To switch off windscreen demisting:** press the  or  button.

Windows misted up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers (→ page 89).

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

Vehicles with air conditioning systems

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button. When the indicator lamp on the  button lights up, air-recirculation mode is switched on and the interior air will be recirculated.

- **To switch off:** press the  button again.

Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC

- **Manual operation:** press the  button. When the indicator lamp on the  button lights up, air-recirculation mode is switched on in manual operation mode and the interior air will be recirculated.
- **Automatic mode:** press the **AUTO** button to regulate the recirculated air automatically.
- ① When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the windscreen heater on and off

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from touching the windscreen when the windscreen heater is switched on

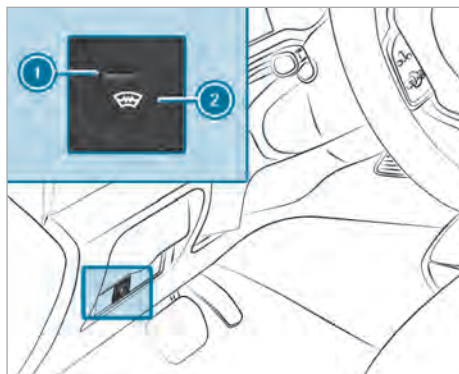
The windscreen can become very hot when the windscreen heater is switched on.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not touch the windscreen while the windscreen heater is switched on.
- Allow the windscreen to cool down before touching it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.



- **To switch on:** press the  button. If indicator lamp  lights up, the windscreen heater is switched on.

- **To switch off:** press button  again. The indicator lamp on the button will go out.

- ① The windscreen heater will switch off automatically after a few minutes.

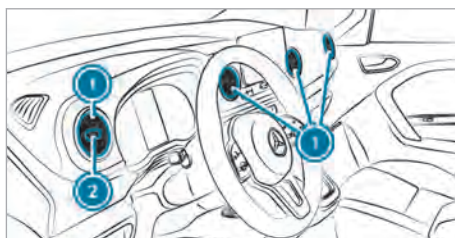
Operating air vents

Adjusting the front-compartment air vents

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close:** hold air vent  in the centre using controller  and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent  in the centre using controller  and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the air vents in the rear

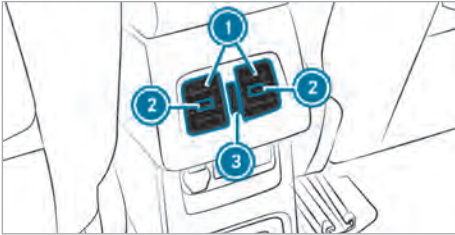
- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

Requirements

- The THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel is fitted (→ page 92).
- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 92).



- ▶ **To open or close:** turn controller ③ up or down.
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold air vent ① in the centre using controller ② and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Switching on the power supply with the start/stop button

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

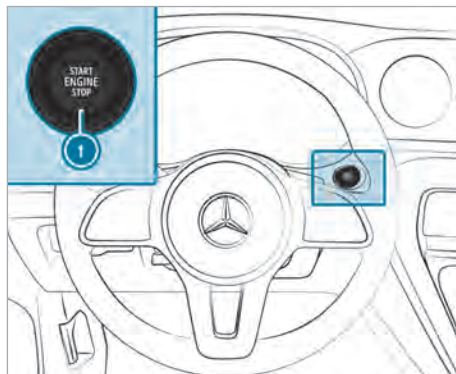
⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- The key is in the detection range of the aerial (→ page 96) and the key battery is not flat.



- ▶ Press the ① button. The indicator lamps on the instrument cluster display will light up. The power supply is switched on.

The power supply will be switched off again when one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within three minutes.
- You press button ① once.

Starting the engine

Notes on the key's radio connections

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury to persons with medical devices due to electromagnetic radiation when using the start/stop button

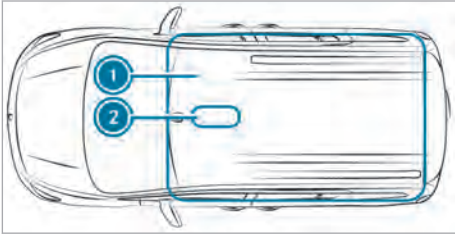
Persons with medical devices, e.g. pacemakers or defibrillators:

There is a radio connection between the key and the vehicle.

The function of a medical device can be impaired.

- ▶ Before operating the vehicle, consult your doctor or the manufacturer of the medical device about any possible effects from such systems.

Detection range of KEYLESS-START function antenna



- ① Antenna detection range
- ② Position of key holder when the antenna detection range is reduced

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

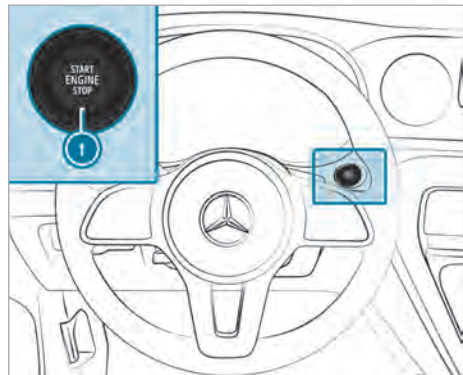
- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Requirements:

- The key is in the detection range of the aerial (→ page 96) and the key battery is not flat.



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Press button ① once.
The **READY** message appears on the instrument cluster display: the vehicle can be driven.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off any unnecessary consumers and press button ① once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space** See Owner's Manual display message appears on the instrument cluster: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

If the smart key is too close to the mobile phone cradle or other electronic devices, an error may occur when you start the vehicle. The error can be rectified as follows:

- ▶ Exit the vehicle.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle.
- ▶ Start the vehicle again.

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

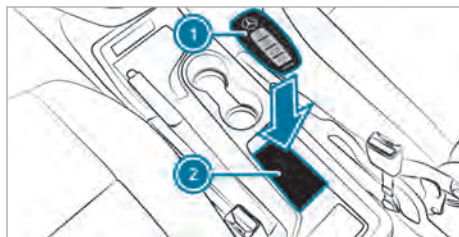
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

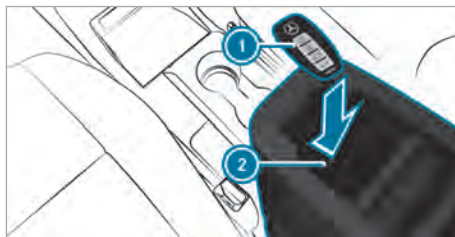
- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

If the vehicle does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space** See **Owner's Manual** display message appears on the instrument cluster display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



Equipment without armrest



Equipment with armrest

- ▶ Vehicles with armrest: open the armrest.
 - ▶ Make sure that the marked space is empty.
 - ▶ Remove key ① from your key ring.
 - ▶ Place key ① in the marked space in centre console ②.
- The vehicle can be started after a short time.
- If you remove key ① from marked space ②, it will still be possible to drive the vehicle. For any further engine starts to be carried out, however, key ① must be located in marked space ② throughout the journey.
- ▶ Have key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Place key ① in the marked space and leave it there.
 - ▶ Start the vehicle with the start/stop button (→ page 97).
- ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply for the vehicle with the start/stop button (→ page 96).

Running-in notes

Vehicles with a petrol engine: protect the engine during the first 1000 km by:

- not driving faster than 130 km/h in the highest gear.
 - not exceeding an engine speed of .
- ⓘ The vehicle only achieves full performance after approximately 3000 km.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: protect the engine during the first 1500 km by:

- not driving faster than 130 km/h in the highest gear.
- not exceeding an engine speed of .
- when the engine is cold, do not harshly accelerate the vehicle.

i The vehicle only achieves full performance after approximately 6000 km.

This also applies if the engine or parts of the drive-train have been replaced.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

- not depressing the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).

Also observe the following running-in notes:

- After the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs, the sensor system of some driving systems and driving safety systems adjusts itself automatically after the vehicle has been driven a certain distance. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- New or exchanged brake pads, brake discs and tyres only provide optimal braking and grip after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal.

Driving tips

Notes on driving

i Please bear in mind that all the speeds indicated in this Owner's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Safely stow all objects in the vehicle so that they cannot enter the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Ensure that floor mats and carpets are securely attached.

- ▶ Do not place several floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when vehicle is switched off due to steering wheel locking

If you switch off the vehicle while it is stationary, you can no longer steer the vehicle.

- ▶ Before the vehicle begins to roll, switch on the vehicle to deactivate steering wheel locking.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must shift down to a lower gear in good time. This is particularly important when driving a laden vehicle. You are thus making full use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

! NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

■ Notes on short-distance trips

If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine damage.

Vehicles with a warning message (during short-distance trips)

If one of the following displays appears, drive at an engine speed of at least 2000 rpm at the earliest possible opportunity until the indicator lamp or the display message on the display disappears:

- The indicator lamp for the particulate filter in the indicator field of the instrument cluster lights up.
- The message **Exhaust filter Drive at high engine speeds** See **Owner's Manual** appears in the instrument cluster.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, shift to a lower gear (→ page 109).

Switch the ECO start/stop function off in vehicles with this function.

The particulate filter's burn-off process is assisted by an intentional temperature increase.

If the indicator lamp or the display message does not go out after approximately 40 minutes, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Vehicles without a warning message (during short-distance trips)

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or country road for 20 minutes every 500 km. This facilitates the regeneration of the particulate filter.

■ Notes on the speed limitation

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

Find out about the maximum permissible speed resulting from the tyres, i.e. tyres and tyre pressure. Please observe the legal requirements for tyres for the country you are in.

You can permanently limit the speed of your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a qualified specialist workshop for programming the limit speed.

Note that you cannot exceed a programmed limit speed when overtaking.

On downhill gradients, the limit speed may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary.

Display messages will warn you that you are approaching the limit speed.

Information about driving abroad

Service

An extensive Mercedes-Benz service is also available abroad. Nevertheless, please remember that services or spare parts may not be available immediately. The relevant workshop directories are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fuel

In some countries, only fuels with a low octane number or increased sulphur content are available.

Mercedes-Benz recommends installing a fuel filter with a water separator for countries in which diesel has an increased water content.

Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. Information about fuel can be found in the "Fuel" section (→ page 245).

Information about transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Information on braking

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill gradients you should observe the following instructions:

- in vehicles with an automatic transmission, manually shift down to a lower gear in good time, so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed (→ page 109).
- In vehicles with a manual transmission, shift down to a lower gear in good time, so that the engine is running in the medium to upper engine speed range.

i Change the shift range in good time when cruise control or the limiter are activated. Observe the driving tips (→ page 99).

In this way you make use of the braking effect of the engine to maintain your speed and do not have to brake as often. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to heavy use, do not park the vehicle immediately. Keep driving for a short while. The brakes cool down more quickly in the airstream.

If you only make moderate use of the brakes, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

Wet road surfaces

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water. In such cases you will need to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake discs so that they dry more quickly, so protecting them against corrosion.

Impaired braking effect on roads treated with de-icing salt:

- A layer of salt on the brake discs or brake linings can increase braking distances considerably, or braking may only be one-sided
- Maintain an especially large safety distance from the vehicle in front

To remove the layer of salt:

- Apply the brakes from time to time, paying attention to traffic conditions
- Depress the brake pedal gently at the end of a journey and when starting a new journey

New brake discs and brake linings

New brake linings and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after approximately 100 km.

Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by depressing the brake pedal with greater force. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake linings and brake discs installed in your vehicle which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other brake discs or brake linings may compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs and brake linings on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brake linings when replacing brake discs.

Parking brake

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.

- ▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- ▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

Vehicles with a manual parking brake

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, de-icing salt or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time.

When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 100 m at a maximum speed of 20 km/h.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

Information about driving on wet roads

Aquaplaning

⚠ WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to low tyre profile

Depending on the level of water on the road, aquaplaning may occur.

- ▶ Adapt your speed to the prevailing conditions.
- ▶ Avoid ruts and brake carefully.
- ▶ Change tyres when the tread is too low.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which aquaplaning can occur, drive as follows:

- Reduce your speed.
- Avoid tyre ruts.
- Brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible depth of water to be exceeded. These notes must be observed under all circumstances. Otherwise, you could damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind the following:

- in calm water, the water level must not exceed 7 cm
- you must drive no faster than walking pace.

Information about driving in winter

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

Vehicles with automatic transmission may roll in neutral position **[N]** for only a short time. Allowing the wheels to roll for a longer period, e.g. when towing, leads to transmission damage.

If the vehicle threatens to skid, or cannot be stopped when travelling at a low speed, you can stabilise the vehicle using the following measures:

- Shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **[N]**.
- Shift the manual transmission into neutral or disengage the clutch.
- Try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop in good time at the onset of winter.

Please observe the notes on snow chains (→ page 204).

Regularly check the vehicle and remove snow or ice when travelling in wintry conditions.

An accumulation of snow and ice, particularly when frozen, in the area around the air intake, moving parts, the axles and the wheel wells may cause the following problems:

- obstruction of the air intake
- damage to vehicle parts
- malfunctions due to restriction of the movement intended by design (e.g. reduced steering movement)

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about driving off-road

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.

- ▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to the acceleration force during off-road driving

You could, for example, be thrown from your seat.

- ▶ Always wear a seat belt when driving off-road.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury to hands when driving over obstacles

If you drive over obstacles or fall into tyre ruts, the steering wheel can move abruptly of its own accord.

- ▶ Hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands at all times.
- ▶ Always hold the steering wheel such that your thumbs are on the outer side of the steering wheel rim.
- ▶ When driving over obstacles, be prepared to briefly use more force when steering, if necessary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- ▶ When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- ▶ In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- ▶ If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle after driving off-road

Foreign bodies, such as stones and branches, could become trapped on the vehicle underside or on wheels and tyres while you are driving and cause damage to the vehicle.

Foreign bodies could cause the following damage:

- damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system
- cause imbalances and thus vibrations
- ▶ Regularly remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.
- ▶ After driving off-road, check carefully whether there is any damage to the vehicle.
- ▶ If there is damage, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the vehicle underside, wheels and tyres at regular intervals. In particular, remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.

Please observe the following notes regarding foreign bodies of this kind:

- They may damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system.
- They may cause imbalances and thus vibrations.
- They may be ejected from the vehicle when you continue driving.

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road and on construction sites, sand, mud and water, for example, also mixed with oil, can get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure, including as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics vary depending on the material that has infiltrated the system. Clean the brakes

after driving off-road. If you then notice a reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which may in turn lead to the failure of certain major assemblies or systems. Adapt your driving style to the off-road driving conditions. Drive carefully. Have any vehicle damage repaired at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

When driving in rough terrain, do not shift the transmission to neutral and do not disengage the clutch. You could lose control when attempting to brake the vehicle with the service brake. If your vehicle cannot manage an uphill incline, drive back down in reverse gear.

When loading your vehicle for driving off-road or on a construction site, keep the vehicle's centre of gravity as low as possible.

Check-list before driving off-road

- Check the fuel and AdBlue® levels (→ page 143) and top up if necessary (→ page 109).
- **Engine:** check the oil level (→ page 178) and top up with oil if necessary (→ page 179). Before driving up or down extreme slopes, fill the oil to the maximum level.

i If you drive up or down extreme slopes, the  symbol may appear in the display section of the instrument cluster. The engine operating safety is not put at risk if you have filled the engine oil to the maximum level before.

- **Vehicle tool kit:** check that the jack is working (→ page 202).
- Make sure that a wheel spanner (→ page 202), a wooden support for the jack, a sturdy tow rope, a folding spade and a wheel chock (present depending on equipment) are in the vehicle.
- **Tyres and wheels:** check the tyre tread depth (→ page 203) and the tyre pressure (→ page 206).

Rules for off-road driving

Always be aware of the vehicle's ground clearance, and avoid obstacles such as deep tyre ruts.

Obstacles can damage the following parts of the vehicle, for example:

- Suspension
- Drivetrain
- Fuel and service products reservoirs

Therefore, always drive slowly in terrain. If you must drive over obstacles, have the co-driver guide you.

-  Mercedes-Benz recommends that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with a shackle in the vehicle.
- Make sure that loads and items of luggage are securely stowed or lashed down (→ page 169).
 - Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and engage a low gear.
 - If the ground requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when starting off (→ page 119).
 - Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
 - Drive slowly and smoothly. It may often be necessary to drive at walking pace.
 - Avoid spinning the drive wheels.
 - Ensure that the wheels remain in contact with the ground.
 - As a precaution, first get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route to be taken. Exercise the utmost caution when driving across unfamiliar, unpredictable terrain.
 - Look out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and tyre ruts).
 - Avoid edges where the ground could crumble or break away.

Check-list after driving off-road

Driving in terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than normal road operation. Check your vehicle after driving in rough terrain. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. Clean your vehicle thoroughly before driving on public roads.

If you find damage to the vehicle after off-road driving, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Please note the following points after driving off-road, on construction sites and before driving on public roads:

- Activate ESP® (→ page 119).
- Clean the exterior lighting, particularly the headlamps and tail lamps, and check them for damage.
- Clean the front and rear number plates.
- Clean the windscreen, windows and exterior mirrors.
- Clean the steps, entrances and grab handles. This will make your footing safer.
- Clean the wheels and tyres, wheel wells and the underbody of the vehicle with a jet of water. This increases traction, especially on wet road surfaces.
- Check the wheels and tyres and wheel wells for trapped foreign objects and remove them. Trapped foreign objects can damage the wheels and tyres or may be ejected from the vehicle when continuing the journey.
- Check the underbody for trapped branches or other parts of plants and remove them.
- Clean the brake disks, brake pads and axle joints, particularly after operation in sand, mud, grit and gravel, water or similarly dirty conditions.
- Check the entire floor assembly, the tyres, wheels, body structure, brakes, steering, suspension and exhaust system for any damage.
- Check the service brake for operating safety, e.g. carry out a brake test.
- If you notice strong vibrations after driving off-road, check the wheels and drivetrain for foreign objects again. Remove any foreign objects which can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations. In the event of damage to the wheels and the drivetrain, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Notes on driving in mountainous areas

Vehicles with diesel engines: the operating safety of the diesel engine is guaranteed up to a height of 2500 m above sea level. You may exceed this altitude for a short time, e. g. in mountainous terrain. Do not drive continuously at altitudes above 2500 m. Otherwise you may damage the diesel engine.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that engine output – and thus start-off gradeability – will decrease with increasing altitude. The ECO

start/stop function is no longer available when driving at altitudes higher than 2,500 m above sea level. Notes on braking on downhill gradients can be found in Notes on braking(→ page 101).

ECO start/stop function

How the ECO start/stop function operates

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to automatic engine starting

If the engine was switched off automatically and you then get out, it started again automatically. The vehicle could pull away.

► Before leaving the vehicle, always switch off the vehicle and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

When the ECO start/stop function is operational and all vehicle conditions have been met, it will switch the engine off automatically if the vehicle is slowed to a standstill. All of the vehicle systems will remain active. When you go to pull away again, it will start the engine automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption of your vehicle. The ECO start/stop function will be activated each time the vehicle is switched on with the key. You can manually activate/deactivate the ECO start/stop function if necessary (→ page 106).

Displays of the ECO start/stop function on the instrument cluster display:

- : The ECO start/stop function is operational.
- : The vehicle does not meet all the conditions for an automatic engine stop.
-  Depending on the engine, the  symbol will not appear until automatic engine stop takes place or during a journey.

The engine will be switched off automatically if the following conditions are met:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** you decelerate the vehicle, engage neutral **[N]** at a lower speed and then release the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you stop the vehicle in transmission position **[D]** or **[N]**.
- The vehicle meets all the conditions for an automatic engine stop.

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the  symbol will appear in the display section of the instru-

ment cluster display. If the vehicle does not meet all the necessary conditions, the  symbol will appear in the display section of the instrument cluster display.

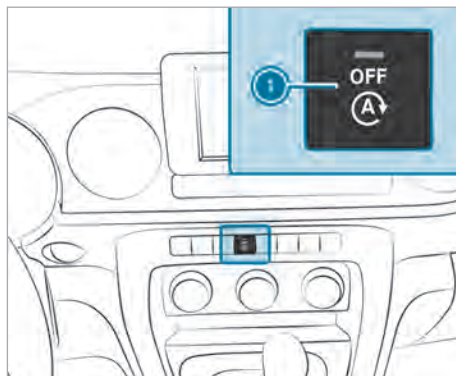
The engine will restart automatically in the following cases:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** you depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you release the brake pedal in transmission position **[D]**.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you select transmission position **[D]** or **[R]**.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.

If the engine has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function, it will be restarted automatically in the following cases:

- One of the doors is opened.
- The driver's seat belt is unbuckled.

Switching the ECO start/stop function on/off



► Press the  button.
A display will appear on the instrument cluster display when the ECO start/stop function is switched on or off.

 A continuous  display appears on the instrument cluster display and the indicator lamp of button  lights up while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

Function of the ECO display

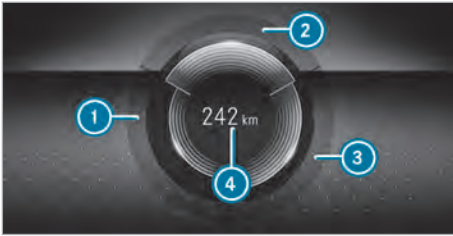
The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of a journey to its comple-

tion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

An economical driving style means that the ECO display will feature a star or a shine effect.

You can influence consumption by doing the following:

- Anticipating road and traffic conditions.
- Observing the gearshift recommendations.



Indicator field of the instrument cluster with colour display

The segment's lettering will light up brightly, the outer edge will light up and the segment will be filled when the vehicle is driven with the following characteristics:

- ① **ACCELERATION**: moderate acceleration
- ② **CONSTANT**: consistent speed
- ③ **COASTING**: gentle deceleration and rolling

The segment's lettering will be grey, the outer edge will be dark and the segment will be emptied when the vehicle is driven with the following characteristics:

- ① **ACCELERATION**: sporty acceleration
- ② **CONSTANT**: fluctuating speed
- ③ **COASTING**: heavy braking

You have driven in an economical manner if:

- The three segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- The edges of all three segments light up.

The display will also show additional range ④ **Bonus miles** or **Bonus miles From start** that you have achieved with your driving style compared with a driver with a very sporty driving style. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

Manual transmission

Using the gearshift lever

! NOTE Damage to the engine and transmission by shifting to a gear that is too low

- ▶ When changing between gears ⑤ and ⑥ push the gearshift lever to the right.
- ▶ Do not shift down at high speeds.

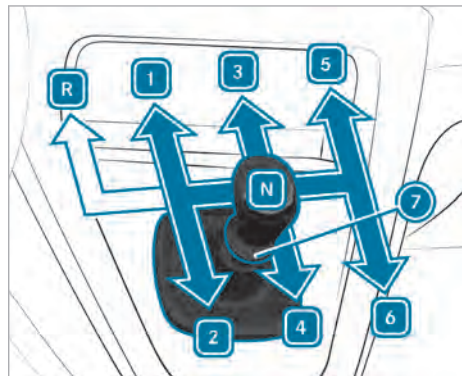
! NOTE Damage to the transmission by shifting to reverse gear **R** while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

! NOTE Damage to the clutch due to improper use

Holding the vehicle on inclines with the clutch slipping may damage the clutch.

- ▶ Do not allow the clutch to slip in order to hold the vehicle on inclines.



- R** Reverse gear
- 1 - 6** Forward gears
- 7** Reverse gear pull ring
- N** Neutral

- ▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the desired position.

Automatic transmission

Operating the selector lever

Function of the selector lever

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

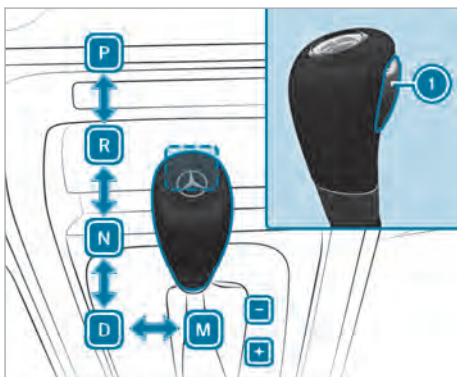
- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the vehicle rolling away

When the vehicle is switched off, the automatic transmission shifts into neutral position **N**.

- ▶ Always shift to park position **P** after switching off the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure against rolling away with the parking brake.

Use the selector lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will appear in the display section of the instrument display (→ page 145).



- ① Unlock button
- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position, automatic mode

- +** Shifting up
- Shifting down
- M** Drive position, manual mode

Engaging reverse gear R

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is fully stationary.
- ▶ Press and hold unlock button ①.
- ▶ Move the selector lever in the direction of arrow **R**.
The transmission position display will show **R** in the display section of the instrument display.

Selecting neutral N

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when neutral position is engaged

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in neutral position **N** and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

There is a risk of accident and injury!

- ▶ Before parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press and hold unlock button ①.
- ▶ Move the selector lever in the direction of arrow **N**.
The transmission position display will show **N** in the display section of the instrument display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

- ① When you subsequently leave the vehicle, the transmission will remain in gear position **N**.

Engaging park position P

! NOTE Damage due to engaging park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- ▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- ▶ Only engage the park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Press and hold unlock button **1**.
- ▶ Move the selector lever in the direction of arrow **P**.
Park position is engaged when the display on the instrument cluster shows the transmission position display **P**. If the transmission position display **P** does not appear, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Engaging drive position D

! WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

From position **P**, **R** or **N**:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press and hold unlock button **1**.
- ▶ Move the selector lever in the direction of arrow **D**.
The transmission position display will show **D** in the display section of the instrument display.

From position **M**:

- ▶ Move the selector lever in the direction of arrow **D**.
The transmission position display will show **D** in the display section of the instrument display.

Depending on the position of the accelerator pedal and the driving speed, the automatic transmission

will automatically shift the gears in drive position **D**.

Selecting manual mode M and shifting gears

- ▶ Move the selector lever from drive position **D** to the right in the direction of arrow **M**.
The transmission is in manual mode. The transmission position display shows the currently engaged gear in the display section of the instrument display.
- ▶ **To shift up:** pull the selector lever backwards in direction **+**.
The transmission position display shows the engaged gear in the display section of the instrument display.
- ▶ **To shift down:** push the selector lever forwards in direction **-**.
The transmission position display shows the engaged gear in the display section of the instrument display.

Using kickdown

- ▶ **For maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

Topping up

Refuelling the vehicle

! WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

! WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.

- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Do not refuel diesel-engined vehicles with petrol

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
- Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! NOTE Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! Note Damage to painted surfaces due to fuel

- ▶ Do not spill any fuel on painted surfaces.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper handling of fuel

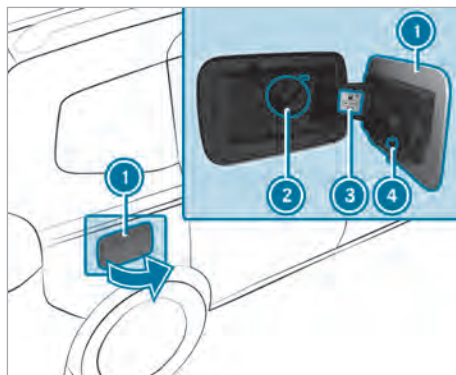
If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment.

- ▶ Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.
 - The vehicle must be switched off.
- i** Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process. You might build up an electrostatic charge again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 243).



- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap ❶.
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap ❷ anti-clockwise and remove it from the filler neck.
- ▶ Clip fuel filler cap ❷ into holder ❸ from above.
- ▶ Please observe the fuel grade ❹ on the information label.
- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck and refuel.
- ▶ Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ▶ Place fuel filler cap ❷ on the filler neck and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap ❶.

Rectifying problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Fuel is leaking from the vehicle

Possible cause:

- The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
 - ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
 - ▶ Under no circumstances restart the vehicle!
 - ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
 - ▶ Take measures to contain leaked fuel.

The vehicle does not start

Possible cause:

- The fuel tank is completely empty.
- ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 l of fuel.
 - ▶ Switch on the vehicle for approx. ten seconds.
 - ▶ Crank the starter continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until the vehicle runs smoothly.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle again for approx. ten seconds.
- ▶ Crank the starter again continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until the vehicle runs smoothly.

If the vehicle does not start after five attempts:

- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue®

! **NOTE** Irritation to skin, eyes and respiratory tract due to AdBlue®

AdBlue® can cause irritation if inhaled or ingested, or if it comes in contact with eyes or skin. When the tank is open, ammonia vapours can escape.

- ▶ Do not inhale or ingest AdBlue®.
- ▶ Make sure AdBlue® does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Keep AdBlue® away from children.
- ▶ Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

If a person comes into contact with AdBlue®, observe the following:

- If you have ingested AdBlue®, drink plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If AdBlue® has come into contact with your eyes, rinse them for 15 minutes, also beneath the eyelids.
- Immediately rinse AdBlue® off your skin with soap and water.

! **NOTE** Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in AdBlue®

Impurities in AdBlue® result in the following:

- higher emission values
 - damage to the catalytic converter
 - engine damage
 - malfunctions in the AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system
- ▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

! **NOTE** Soiling due to crystallised AdBlue® residue

AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time.

- ▶ When topping up AdBlue®, immediately rinse any surfaces that it comes into contact with and remove all residue.
- ▶ AdBlue® can also be removed with a damp cloth and cold water.

- ▶ If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water.

AdBlue® is a liquid NOx reducing agent for exhaust gas aftertreatment in diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® has the following properties:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

AdBlue® availability:

- You can use the express service to have AdBlue® topped up at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at numerous filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, and at numerous filling stations as an AdBlue® refill canister or AdBlue® refill bottle.

i AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11°C . The vehicle is equipped ex-factory with an AdBlue® preheating system. This means that winter operation is also ensured at temperatures below -11°C . If you top up AdBlue® at temperature lower than -11°C , the AdBlue® level in the instrument cluster may not be displayed correctly. If the AdBlue® is frozen, drive for at least 20 minutes and then park the vehicle for a minimum of 30 seconds, so that the level is correctly displayed. In extreme winter conditions, the time needed to detect the amount topped up may be considerably longer. Park the vehicle in a warm garage to speed up this process.

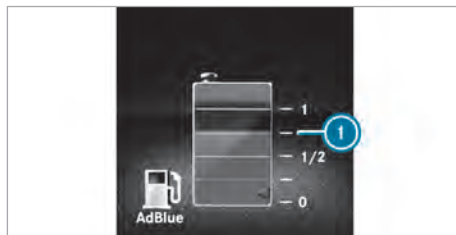
i When using refill containers, ensure a non-drip connection to the vehicle filler neck.

Calling up the AdBlue® level gauge

On-board computer:

➞ Service

- ▶ Select **AdBlue** and confirm.
- ▶ The AdBlue® level appears.



Indicator field of the instrument cluster with colour display

1 AdBlue® level

Topping up AdBlue®

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

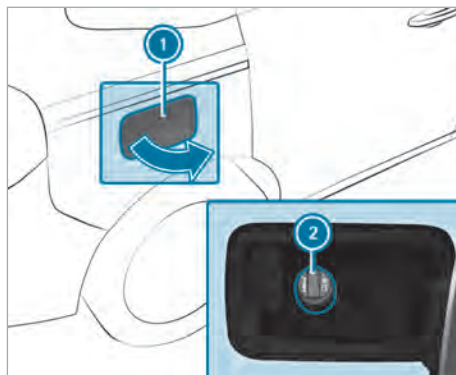
- ▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ▶ Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

! **NOTE** Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Topping up AdBlue® at the AdBlue® pump

AdBlue® pumps can be found at numerous filling stations. It is also possible to top up AdBlue® at fuel pumps for trucks.



- ▶ Open fuel filler flap ❶.
- ▶ Open blue AdBlue® filler cap ❷.
- ▶ Insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and top up with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ If the pump automatically switches off during refilling, do not continue the filling procedure. The AdBlue® tank is completely full.
- ▶ Close blue AdBlue® filler cap ❷.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap ❶.

When you then turn on the vehicle, the **Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual** display message must go out after a few minutes. If the indicator field of the instrument cluster continues to show the message, you must add more AdBlue®.

Topping up AdBlue® with the AdBlue® refill canister

- ▶ Unscrew the cap of the AdBlue® refill canister.
- ▶ Screw the filler hose onto the opening of the AdBlue® refill canister until it is hand-tight.
- ▶ Open blue AdBlue® filler cap ❷.
- ▶ Insert the filler hose into the filler neck of the vehicle and top up with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank. If the AdBlue® overflows, do not continue topping up.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose of the AdBlue® refill canister.
- ▶ Close the AdBlue® refill canister with the cap.
- ▶ Store the partially emptied AdBlue® refill canister and the filler hose or dispose of the empty AdBlue® refill canister and the filler hose in an environmentally responsible manner.
- ▶ Close blue AdBlue® filler cap ❷.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap ❶.

When you then turn on the vehicle, the **Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual** display message must go out after a few minutes. If the indicator field of the instrument cluster continues to show the message, you must add more AdBlue®.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden

steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain due to rolling away

- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements.
- ▶ Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury if the parking brake is not applied.

The vehicle can roll away if the parking brake is not applied and you park the vehicle with the park position **P** engaged.

The engaged park position **P** is not a full substitute for the parking brake.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away as described below.

Observe the following points to ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally.

- ▶ Always apply the parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** engage transmission position **P**.
- ▶ **On uphill or downhill gradients:** turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- ▶ **On uphill or downhill gradients:** secure the rear axle with a chock or an object without any sharp edges.

- i** You can operate the side windows for five minutes after you have switched off the vehicle.

Electric parking brake

Information on the electric parking brake

WARNING Accident – and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

For the automatic functions to work correctly, the driver must be seated in the correct seat position (→ page 65).

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board electrical system voltage. If the on-board electrical system voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the electric parking brake and the yellow **(P)** indicator lamp lights up.

In this case, park the vehicle in the following way:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.

- i** The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red **(P)** indicator lamp lights up continuously.

It may not be possible to release a parking brake if the on-board electrical system voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When the engine is switched off, the electric parking brake carries out a function test at regular intervals. Noises are normal in this process.

■ Function of the electric parking brake (automatic application)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

The electric parking brake is automatically applied when the transmission is in position **P**.

The electric parking brake is also automatically applied after three minutes if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has brought the vehicle to a standstill.

The electric parking brake is also automatically applied when the transmission is not in position **P**, but one of the following situations occurs:

- There is a system malfunction
- The power supply is insufficient
- The vehicle is stationary for a longer time
- The vehicle has not been started.
- the driver's seat belt buckle is opened
- The driver's door is opened.

The red  indicator lamp in the display section of the Instrument Display lights up. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red  indicator lamp lights up continuously.

Vehicles with manual transmission

When the vehicle is stationary, the electric parking brake is automatically applied if at least one of the following conditions has been fulfilled:

- The vehicle has not been started.
- The driver's door is open.

The red  indicator lamp in the display section of the Instrument Display lights up. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red  indicator lamp lights up continuously.

■ Releasing the electric parking brake automatically

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.
- The vehicle has been started.

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator.
or

You switch from transmission position **P** to position **D** or **R**. You must also depress the accelerator if travelling on steep uphill gradients.

- If the transmission is in position **R**, the rear-end doors must be closed.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.
- The vehicle has been started.
- A gear is engaged.
- You release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal at the same time.
- When reverse gear is selected, the rear-end doors must be closed.

■ Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

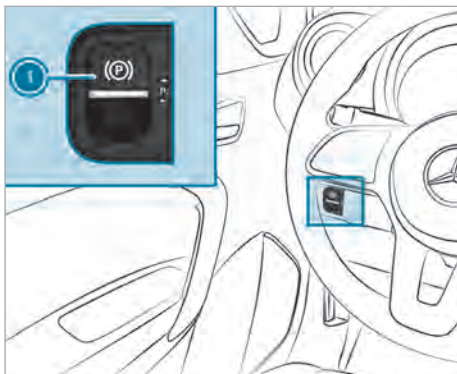
If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

Applying the electric parking brake



- ▶ Press switch ①.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red  indicator lamp lights up in the display section in the Instrument Display. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red  indicator lamp lights up continuously.

It is also possible to apply the electric parking brake when the vehicle is switched off.

Releasing the electric parking brake

You may only release the electric parking brake if the power supply or the vehicle is switched on.

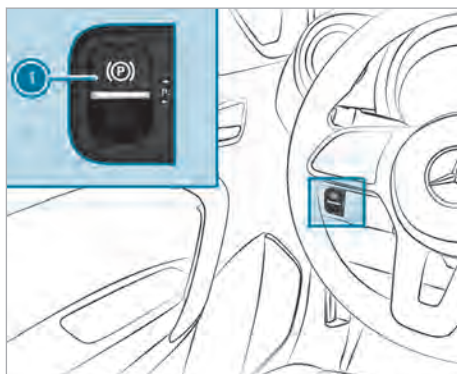
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

- ▶ Pull switch ①.

The red  indicator lamp in the display section of the Instrument Display goes out.

- ① If you apply and release the parking brake frequently within a short period, it may not be possible to release the parking brake again in some cases. To protect it from damage, the parking brake is temporarily locked and cannot be released – repeat lock. The parking brake is operational again after approximately 20 seconds.

Emergency braking



If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, you can use the parking brake to perform emergency braking.

- ▶ While driving, press switch ① of the electric parking brake.

The vehicle is braked as long as you keep switch ① of the electric parking brake depressed.

The vehicle's brake lights light up.

The longer switch ① for the electric parking brake is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During the braking procedure, you will receive the following feedback from the vehicle:

- The  parking brake indicator lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

Parking up the vehicle

- ! **NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to leaving the vehicle idle for extended periods of time

If the vehicle is not moved for a longer period, quiescent current can lead to excessive discharge of the starter battery and cause battery damage.

- ▶ Charge the starter battery if the voltage is below 12.2 V, for example, after driving for an extended period.

- ▶ Charge the starter battery every six months, even if it has been disconnected or is in standby mode.
- ▶ Check the starter battery charge level every four weeks if no trickle charger is being used.
- ▶ If possible, connect a trickle charger via a jump-start connection point.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery or if you have any questions.

Parking up the vehicle for longer than four weeks

- ▶ **Method 1:** connect the batteries to a trickle charger via the jump-start connection.
- ▶ **Method 2:** disconnect all batteries. For this, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Notes on driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

- ❗ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information about sensors

Certain driving and driving safety systems use sensors to monitor the area in front of or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grille. Keep these parts free of

dirt, ice and slush (→ page 183). The sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads or stickers. After a collision, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop as damage (both visible or non-visible) may have occurred to the bumper or radiator grille.

Make sure the radar area in the front apron is not damaged, modified, or covered:

- due to painting
- by an accessory part, for example on the radiator
- by a badly attached front license plate

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) (→ page 117)
- BAS (Brake Assist System) (→ page 118)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) (→ page 118)
- EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) (→ page 120)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 120)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 121)
- Cruise control (→ page 121) and limiter (→ page 122)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 124)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 126)
- Hill start assist (→ page 127)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 128)
- Reversing camera (→ page 129)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 132)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 135)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 136)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 137)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 138)

Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system.

ABS controls the brake pressure in critical situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- The steerability of the vehicle in terms of physical possibilities is ensured when braking.
- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h. On a slippery road surface, ABS intervenes even if you only brake gently.

System limits

ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred, and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

If ABS intervenes, you will feel pulsations in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal may be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

If ABS intervenes: keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the braking situation has passed.

To carry out maximum full-stop braking: depress the brake pedal with full force.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports you with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the braking force of the brakes
- BAS can shorten the braking distance
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ASR (anti-slip control)

ASR can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics if the driver does not

pay attention when pulling away or accelerating. ASR is only an aid. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If ASR is malfunctioning, the  indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running and the engine output may be reduced (→ page 19).

ASR improves traction, i.e. the transfer of power from the tyres to the road surface, for a sustained period and therefore also improves the driving stability of the vehicle. If the drive wheels start to spin, ASR brakes individual drive wheels and limits the engine torque. ASR thus significantly assists you when pulling away and accelerating, especially on wet or slippery roads.

If traction on the road surface is not sufficient, even ASR will not allow you to pull away without difficulty. The type of tyres and total weight of the vehicle as well as the gradient of the road also play a crucial role.

If ASR intervenes, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when pulling away (→ page 119).

Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for a performance test). If you have to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, consult a qualified specialist workshop beforehand.

If ESP® is malfunctioning or automatically deactivated, the  warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the engine output may be reduced (→ page 19).

- ❗ Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ESP® can, within physical limits, monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations:

- when pulling away on wet or slippery road surfaces
- when braking
- if you are driving faster than 80 km/h in strong crosswinds

If the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by performing the following actions:

- one or more wheels are braked
- the drive system performance is adapted depending on the situation

When ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously.

- vehicle stabilisation may be delayed
- Crosswind Assist is still active
- the wheels may start to spin
- ASR traction control is no longer active

If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® will still support you when braking.

If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, one or more tyres have reached their tyre traction limit:

- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions
- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances

Deactivating or activating ESP®

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

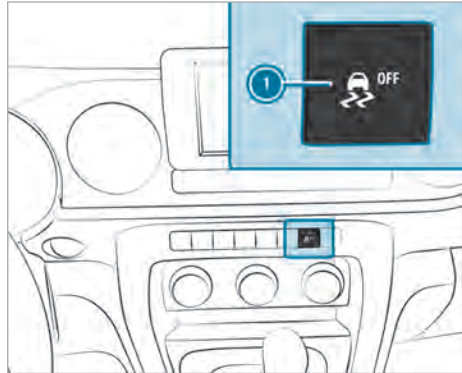
When ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously. Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages in the instrument cluster.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

- Start the vehicle.



- Press button ① in the centre console. The function is activated or deactivated depending on the previous setting.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

Crosswind Assist does not react under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is subjected to severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of uneven surfaces or potholes.
- The vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning.
- The driver is performing sudden and large steering movements.

Crosswind Assist is operational again as soon as the driving conditions return to normal.

Crosswind Assist detects strong crosswind gusts that can impair ability of your vehicle to drive straight ahead. Crosswind Assist intervenes depending on the direction and strength of the crosswind.

A stabilising brake application helps you to keep the vehicle on track.

Information is shown in the instrument cluster in the event of a clearly discernible intervention by Crosswind Assist.

Crosswind Assist is active above a vehicle speed of 80 km/h when driving straight or slightly cornering.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

EBD has the following characteristics:

- monitoring and controlling the braking force on the rear wheels
- improving driving stabilisation when braking, especially on bends

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

If you do not react to the visual warning or warning tone, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

If there are pedestrians and cyclists crossing: in especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the optical warning and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary. Situation-dependent brake force boosting only intervenes when the brakes are applied firmly; otherwise, it remains within the autonomous braking process.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

Due to the system, Brake Assist may intervene for no reason, or not intervene at all, if the driving conditions are complex. In these cases, as well as in the event of malfunctions to the Active Brake Assist, the brake system remains available with brake force boosting and BAS.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

The distance warning function warns you in the following situations:

- At speeds greater than approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed.

The  distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.

The collision warning warns you:

- If your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian at speeds greater than approximately 8 km/h.

An intermittent warning tone sounds and the collision warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

Collision warning can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 185 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 100 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Moving pedestrians or cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 85 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians or cyclists:** no reaction

Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 8 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 185 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 100 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Moving pedestrians/cyclists:** up to approximately 85 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians or cyclists:** no reaction

Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 8 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 185 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 100 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Crossing pedestrians or cyclists:** up to approximately 85 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians or cyclists:** no reaction

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Fully releasing the brake pedal (only during situation-dependent brake force boosting).

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors are affected by snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- The sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- The sensors are affected by interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- Full system performance is not yet available for a few seconds after switching on the vehicle or after driving off.

The system may not react correctly in the following situations:

- In complex traffic situations, where objects may not always be clearly detected.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- In bends with a narrow radius.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation via flashing brake lights.

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

To maintain a previously stored speed, the TEMPO-MAT accelerates and brakes the vehicle independently.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 30 km/h.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise

control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the instrument cluster.



Instrument cluster display (colour display)

- ① Cruise control is selected.
- ② Set speed grey: speed is stored, cruise control is deactivated.
- ③ Set speed green: speed is stored, cruise control is activated.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient levels out.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you should change down to a lower gear in good time. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In case of frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or winding roads
- On slippery roads. The wheels may lose grip when accelerating and the vehicle may skid.
- When visibility is poor

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To adjust to the set speed quickly, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed variably, e.g. within built-up areas.

The variable limiter is operated using the corresponding steering-wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 30 km/h. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Displays on the instrument cluster

The status of the limiter and the stored speed are shown in the instrument cluster.



Instrument cluster display (colour display)

- ① Limiter is selected.
- ② Set speed grey: speed is stored, limiter is deactivated.
- ③ Set speed green: speed is stored, limiter is activated.

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode.

If you exceed the set speed with the variable limiter by over 3 km/h, the **LIM** symbol flashes in the instrument cluster. The message appears **Limiter Set speed exceeded**. The flashing stops as soon as the speed drops below the setting speed again.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

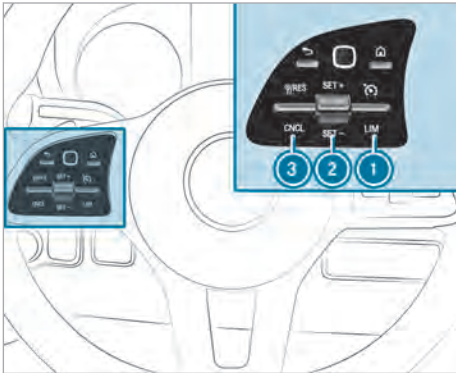
Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® is activated, but may not intervene.
- The driving speed is at least 30 km/h.

Variable limiter

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



- ▶ To select cruise control: push rocker switch ① up.
- ▶ To select the variable limiter: push rocker switch ① down.

- ① Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected using a different button (→ page 125).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press the top ② or **SET+** bottom section of the **SET/-** rocker switch.
- ▶ TEMPOMAT: Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.
The current speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

Increasing/decreasing speed

- ▶ Press rocker ② switch up or down to the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.
- or
- ▶ Press and hold rocker switch ② up or down to the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 km/h/increments.
- or
- ▶ Push rocker switch ② up or down beyond the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.
- or
- ▶ Press ② rocker switch up or down beyond the pressure point and hold.
The stored speed is increased or reduced in 10 km/h/increments.
- or
- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Press the top ② or **SET+** bottom section of the **SET/-** rocker switch.
- ▶ TEMPOMAT: Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.
The current speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

Adopting the detected speed

If cruise control/the variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a lower speed, and this lower speed is displayed in the instrument cluster:

- ▶ Press and hold rocker switch ② down **SET/-**.
The vehicle reduces speed according to the detected traffic sign.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press rocker switch ③ (CNCL) down.

The following settings are possible when cruise control or the variable limiter is deactivated:

- Rocker switch ② **SET+** or **SET/-** stores the current speed and the vehicle maintains this speed.
- Rocker switch ③ (RES) calls up the last speed stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.

- i** If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated. When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to speed adjustment by the speed limit assistant

The speed adopted by the speed limit assistant may be too high or incorrect in individual cases:

- For speed limits below 20 km/h
- in wet or foggy conditions
- When towing a trailer

- ▶ Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.
- ▶ Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles or vehicles not travelling in line with your vehicle. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on an open road. If vehicles ahead are detected the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle – accelerates or brakes, depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed –. Speed and distance are set and stored on the steering wheel. The speed can be set in the range between 30 km/h and approximately 170 km/h.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Depending on the detected vehicle mass, the deceleration dynamics of the DISTRONIC control may be reduced.
- Initiation of rapid acceleration to the stored speed occurs when the following conditions are met:
 - Speed of more than 80 km/h
 - The turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is provided solely as an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations, for example:

- The radar sensors are malfunctioning due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, direct sunlight or extreme changes in light conditions.
- The radar sensors may malfunction in multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- On slick or slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the wheels to lose grip and the vehicle to skid.
- Stationary objects are not detected if they were not previously detected as moving.
- On bends, target vehicles may be lost or not recognised correctly. As a result, distance to a target vehicle is no longer regulated and unintentional acceleration may occur.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

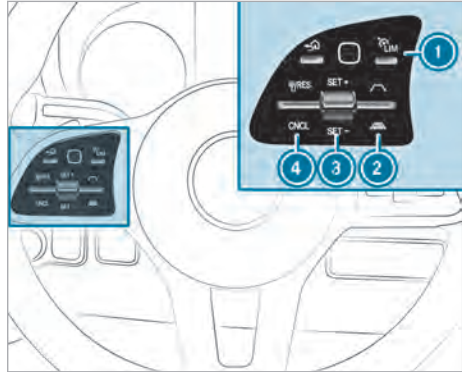
Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The driver's door and the front passenger door are closed.

- The seat occupancy recognition on the driver's seat has detected that the driver has fastened the seat belt.
- Checking of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.

Switching between the limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



- ▶ Press the **1** button.
The symbol for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC  or for the limiter **LIM** appears in the instrument cluster display.

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter

- ▶ **Activate without stored speed:** Press the rocker switch **3** up **SET+** or down **SET-**.
The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (Limiter).

or

- ▶ **Activate with stored speed:** Press the rocker switch **4** up **RES**.

Adopting the displayed speed restriction when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the limiter is active

If Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a lower speed when DISTRONIC/Limiter Distance Assist is activated and this is displayed in the instrument cluster:

- ▶ Press the rocker switch **3** down **SET-** within ten seconds after detection and hold pressed.
The vehicle reduces speed according to the detected traffic sign.

Pulling away again with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
 - ▶ Push the rocker switch  up.
- or
- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly with force.
- The Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC functions continue to operate normally.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Press rocker switch  down.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is automatically deactivated in the following circumstances:

- The driver's seat belt buckle is open and the vehicle is travelling slower than 3 km/h.
- The transmission position  is engaged for a short time.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The driver's door or front passenger door is open.
- There is an internal error.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- ▶ Press rocker switch  up  or down  as far as the pressure point.
- The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Push the rocker switch  beyond the pressure point.
- The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- ▶ **To increase the specified distance:** press rocker switch  down.

- ▶ **To reduce the specified distance:** press rocker switch  up.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Active Steering Assist orients itself to lane markings depending on the speed being driven.

The Active Steering Assist changes to the passive state if one of the following conditions is met:

- The recognition of lane markings is impaired.
- Speed travelled is less than 60 km/h with no vehicle in front.

The system provides no support in this case.

Status display of Active Steering Assist in the display of the instrument cluster

-  (grey): activated and passive
-  (green): activated and active
-  (red): system limits detected
-  (white, red hands): "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

- ⓘ During the transition from active to passive status, the  symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the symbol  is shown in grey in the display of the instrument cluster.

- ⓘ Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active mode to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display ⓘ appears. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to the warning for a longer period of time, the system is deactivated. If the driver gives feedback to the system by steering, no warning is given or it is terminated.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit is reached, a visual warning is given.

Observe the information on driving systems and be aware of your personal responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 117).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations in particular:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.

- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- There are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, for example, in a construction area or junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, for example, by dirt or snow
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings cannot be detected
- The roadway is narrow and winding
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.
- If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established.

Deactivate the system if a trailer or bicycle rack is attached to the trailer hitch (→ page 127).

The system does not provide assistance in the following situations in particular:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

Switching Active Steering Assist on or off

Requirements:

- ESP® is switched on but does not regulate.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ **Settings** **Quick access**

- ▶ Select **Act. Steer. Asst.**
- ▶ Switch Active Steering Assist on or off.

Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- A gear is engaged.
- The parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

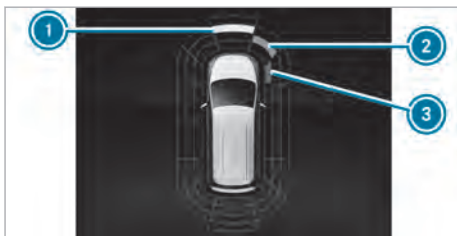
■ Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using up to six sensors on each the front bumper and on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

The PARKTRONIC parking assistant and the parking aid are only aids. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking or exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 1.8 m to an obstacle. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC detects an obstacle in the vehicle path, a warning message appears in the instrument cluster at speeds below approx. 10 km/h.



The coloured segments show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle detected:

- ① **Yellow warning display:** obstacles at a distance between approximately 0.7 m and 1.8 m

- ② **Orange warning display:** obstacles at a medium distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.7 m

- ③ **Red warning display:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, no segments are shown in the warning display.

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with towbar: If you have established the electrical connection between your vehicle and the trailer, PARKTRONIC Parking Assist is deactivated for the rear zone and the flank protection.

■ Function of the passive side impact protection

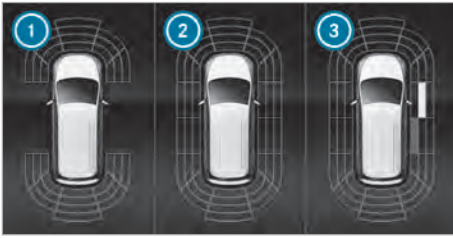
Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

During parking or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued and the segments light up in colour in the display.

The segment colour at the sides changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow:** approximately 30 - 60 cm
- **Red:** less than approximately 30 cm

In order for lateral, front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle's length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



- ① Operational, front and rear
- ② Operational front, rear and sides
- ③ Obstacle detected on the right side at the front (yellow) and rear (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, obstacles on the sides must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limits

The system limits for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

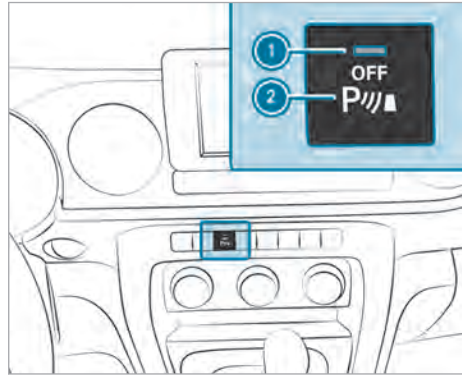
- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Deactivating/activating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

- ▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.



- ▶ Press button ② in the centre console. The function is activated or deactivated depending on the previous setting.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started. When indicator lamp ① lights up, the system is deactivated.

- ① When you activate Active Parking Assist, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is also automatically activated. After the parking process has been completed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is then deactivated again.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera

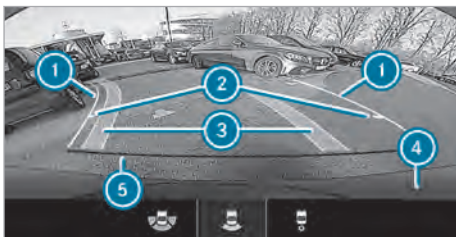
The reversing camera is located in the handle of the tailgate.

In vehicles with rear-end doors, the reversing camera is in the upper part of the licence plate holder.

When you engage reverse gear, the image from the reversing camera is shown automatically in the media display. Dynamic guide lines show the vehicle's path for the current steering movement. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

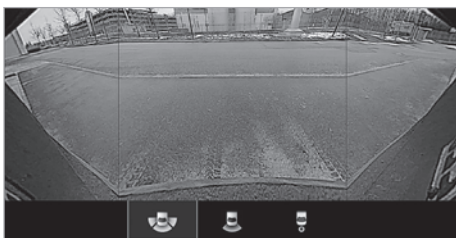
The reversing camera serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

You can use the softkeys located below or to the side to choose between the following views:

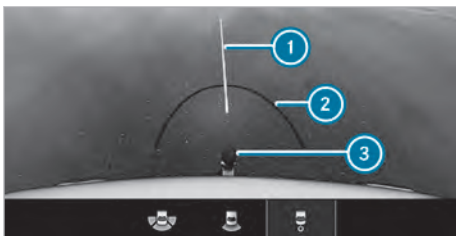


Normal view

- ① Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
- ③ Yellow lanes mark the course the tyres will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
- ④ Bumper
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

Observe the notes on cleaning and care of the reversing camera (→ page 183).

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. The reversing camera cannot show all objects in immediate proximity to, or beneath the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside rearview mirror.

When you shift out of reverse gear, the dynamic guide lines are faded out. If, after shifting out of reverse gear, you drive faster than 16 km/h, the reversing camera is deactivated.

System limits

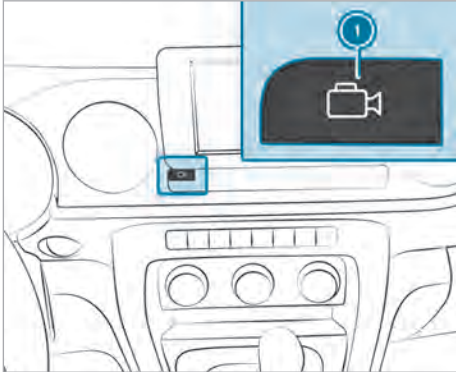
The reversing camera will not function, or will only partially function in the following situations, for example:

- If the tailgate is open
- If the rear-end door is open
- If there is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- If the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- If the camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- Cameras or vehicle parts in which the cameras are installed are damaged. Have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ① The media display contrast may be impaired due to direct sunlight or other light sources. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.
- ① Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors significantly restrict its use.
- ① Objects not at ground level can appear further away than they actually are. This includes, for example:
 - the bumper of a vehicle parked behind
 - the drawbar of a trailer
 - the ball neck of a trailer hitch
 - the tail-end of a lorry
 - slanted posts

Only use the guide lines of the camera image for orientation. Do not travel further than the lowest horizontal guide line when approaching objects. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

■ Calling up the image from the reversing camera using the button



- ▶ Press button **i** in the upper control panel of the centre console.
The image from the reversing camera is shown in the media display.

Reversing camera with inside rearview mirror display

■ Function of the reversing camera with inside rearview mirror display

The reversing camera is connected to the vehicle's inside rearview mirror. When you engage reverse gear the reversing camera's image appears in the left area of the inside rearview mirror. It is therefore possible to see what is behind the vehicle when reversing.

The reversing camera with inside rearview mirror display is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

The reversing camera with inside rearview mirror display may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. It cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image.

System limits

The reversing camera with inside rearview mirror display will not function, or will only partially function, in the following situations:

- if there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- if the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- if the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting, the inside rearview mirror display may flicker
- if the temperature changes very quickly, for example, if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage in the winter
- if the ambient temperature is very high
- if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 183).
- the camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

- i** The inside rearview mirror display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.
- i** Have the inside rearview mirror repaired or replaced if its use is considerably restricted, for example due to pixel errors.
- i** Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are, for example:
 - the bumper of a vehicle parked behind
 - the drawbar of a trailer
 - the ball neck of a trailer hitch
 - the tail-end of a lorry
 - slanted posts

■ Displaying and hiding the inside rearview mirror display

Displaying

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The reversing camera image appears on the left side of the inside rearview mirror.

- ❗ Be aware of the system limitations of the reversing camera with inside rearview mirror display.

Hiding

▶ Engage another gear.

or

▶ Park the vehicle.
The display will be hidden after a short time.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system that searches for and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle is moving forwards.



- ❶ Active Parking Assist activated symbol
- ❷ Parking area on the co-driver's side detected
- ❸ Selecting the parking space type

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, a corresponding symbol ❶ appears in the instrument cluster.

Active Parking Assist displays parking spaces on the co-driver side by default. The parking spaces on the driver's side are only displayed if you operate the turn signal on the driver's side.

Active Parking Assist assists with active steering interventions when parking and exiting a parking space.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the path of your vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled in the following cases, among others:

- You steer.
- You apply the parking brake.

- Parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible.
- You exceed a speed of 10 km/h.
- A wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails.
- You engage transmission position **[P]**.
- You open a door.
- You open a door or the tailgate/rear-end door, or unfasten your seat belt, on vehicles with an automatic transmission.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you couple a trailer and establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and the trailer. Active Parking Assist is then not available.

System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These objects are not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, for example overhanging loads, overhangs, loading ramps of lorries, or the boundaries of parking spaces.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations, among others:

- in extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain
- when cornering
- for parking spaces which are not on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- when snow chains are fitted

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, for example:

- parking spaces where parking is prohibited
- parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- if two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other
- if the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb
- if you are parking forwards

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

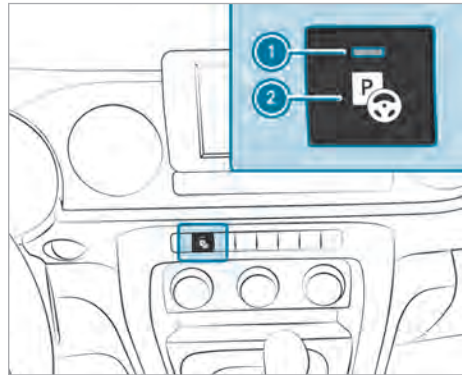
- if the parking space is on a kerb
- if the system deems the parking space to be blocked, such as by foliage or grass paving blocks
- if the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- if the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer

Parking using Active Parking Assist

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to rolling

When engaging the gearbox position **D** or **R** releasing the brake, the vehicle can start to roll automatically.

- ▶ Always be ready to brake.
- ▶ Pay attention to objects in the vicinity of the vehicle.



- ▶ Press button (2) in the upper section of the centre console.

The  symbol appears in the instrument cluster and the (1) indicator light is on. The message **Check surroundings Select side for parking space with the turn signal lamp** appears in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Switch on the turn signal indicator. The **Drive forwards Searching for a parking space** message appears in the instrument cluster.



- ▶ Select parking space type (3) with Touch Control on the left.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe manner when the **Stop Parking space detected** message appears in the instrument cluster. The **To start Parking Assist, engage reverse gear** message appears in the instrument cluster.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Park-ing Pilot.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **R**.
- ▶ **To interrupt the procedure:** press button ② in the centre console.

or

- ▶ **To park with active parking assistance systems:** pull away and be ready to brake at all times.
The **Observe surroundings Reverse** message is shown in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Release the steering wheel.
The  symbol lights up green in the instrument cluster when the system is actively steering.
- ▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, and do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.
- ▶ Stop at the rear border of the parking space when the **Stop** message appears. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Observe the messages on the instrument cluster.

A green tick in the instrument cluster indicates that the parking procedure has been successfully completed. The message that the parking process is finished appears and a signal tone sounds. Active Parking Assist now no longer assists you with steering interventions.

■ Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

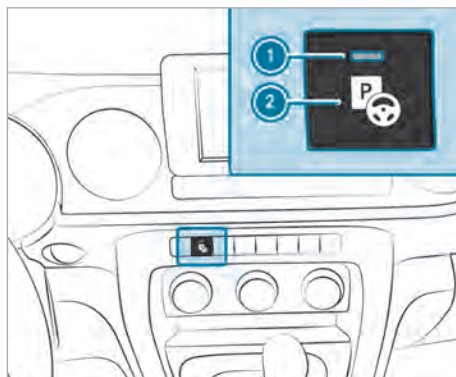
Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.
- The border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear; a kerb, for instance, is not sufficient.

- The border of the parking space must not be too wide. Your vehicle can be manoeuvred into a position at a maximum angle of 45° to the starting position in the parking space.
- A manoeuvring distance of at least 1 m must be available.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.



- ▶ Switch on the turn signal on the side you intend to exit the parking space.
- ▶ Press button ② in the upper section of the centre console.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The **Check surroundings** message appears in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Press and hold the ② button to start.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** Depending on the message in the instrument display, engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Depending on the message in the instrument display, move the gearbox into position **D** or **R**.
- ▶ **To interrupt the procedure:** press button **2** in the centre console.

or

- ▶ **To exit a parking space with active parking assistance systems:** pull away and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Release the steering wheel.
The  symbol lights up green in the instrument cluster when the system is actively steering.
- ▶ Pull away and be ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, and do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.
- ▶ Stop at the border of the parking space when the **Stop** message appears. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.
- ▶ Exit the parking space according to the messages in the instrument cluster.

A green tick in the instrument cluster indicates that the exiting procedure has been successfully completed. The  **take ctrl of steering** message appears and an acoustic signal sounds.

Active Parking Assist now no longer assists you with steering interventions. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST can assist you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the driver's part, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recovery.

If fatigue or increasing inattention is detected, the warning appears in the Instrument cluster: **Atten-**

tion Assist: Take a break!. you can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



Instrument cluster (Colour display)

You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the Assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- the journey time since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
 - The fuller the circle is, the higher the detected attention level is
 - The circle in the centre of the display empties from the outside inwards as attentiveness decreases

If the ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

Vehicles with media display and navigation: If a warning is displayed in the instrument cluster, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the vehicle is restarted.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is activated when you drive for five minutes at a speed above 60 km/h.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- The road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- The vehicle is subjected to a strong crosswind
- You have a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- The time is set incorrectly
- You change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- You park the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).
- The vehicle is stationary for 15 minutes or longer

■ Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Attention Assist

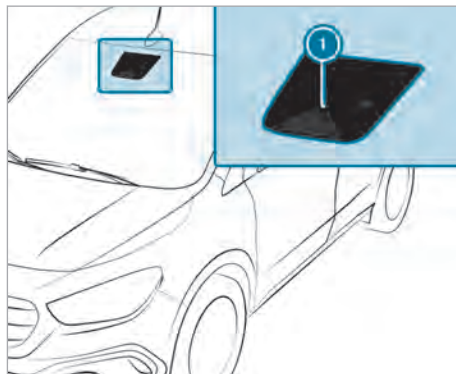
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Suggesting a rest area

- ▶ Select **Suggest rest area**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or an increasing lack of attention, it suggests a nearby rest area.
- ▶ Select a suggested rest area.
You are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

■ Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multi-function camera ①. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster.

Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.

Vehicles with MBUX multimedia system and navigation: Traffic Sign Assist also uses stored map data. Therefore, the display can be updated without a traffic sign having been detected, for example in the following situations:

- when the vehicle changes roads, e.g. motorway exit or slip road
- when a village or town boundary stored in the digital map is passed

Traffic Sign Assist only visualises selected signs in the instrument cluster display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits have priority over traffic signs and speed limits shown in the instrument cluster display.

The following information should also be observed:

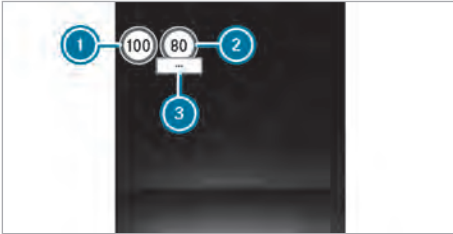
- Select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the information on driving systems and be aware of your personal responsibility, otherwise you may overlook certain dangers (→ page 117).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

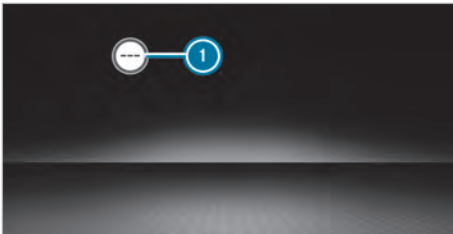
The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. You can specify whether this warning is to be relayed visually only, or whether it is also to be accompanied by an acoustic warning.

Instrument cluster display



Instrument cluster (colour display)

- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with a restriction



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If unavailable, display ① is shown in the speedometer.

Display ① appears continuously if no valid traffic sign is detected and navigation fails.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may be inoperative in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.

- If traffic signs are difficult to detect, e.g. because they are dirty, obscured, faded, covered with ice, damaged, badly positioned, poorly lit or twisted.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If signs or the road layout are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs in roadworks, at exits and ramps, in neighbouring lanes or parallel roads.
- If signs do not conform to the standard.
- If signs or road layouts are specific to the respective country and deviate from the route guidance in the navigation system, e.g. at or beyond construction sites.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

- → Settings → Assistance
- Traffic Sign Assist

Switch on/off automatic adoption of speed limits

- ▶ Select **Note: adopting limit.**
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Show recognised traffic signs in media display

- ▶ Select **Display in head unit.**
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Set the type of warning

- ▶ Select **Visual & audible, Visual or Off.**

Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

Permanent status display in the instrument cluster:

- (grey): system is activated but inoperative
- (green): system is activated and operational

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to either stationary objects or vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 117).

If a vehicle is detected above speeds of approximately 20 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up orange.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds. The warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- if narrow vehicles are within the monitoring range, e.g. bicycles
- if the road has very wide or very narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated and the  **Unavailable in trailer operation** message appears in the instrument cluster.

■ Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

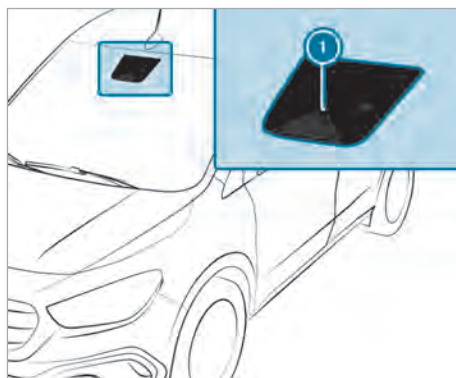
Multimedia system:

→  **Settings** ▶ **Assistance**

▶ Activate or deactivate **Blind Spot Assist**.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

■ Functions of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ①. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You may also be warned by a noticeable vibration in the steering wheel and by the corresponding line flashing in the  symbol in the instrument cluster.

In addition, you may be guided back into your lane by a lane-correcting steering intervention. The corresponding line in the  symbol lights up red in the instrument cluster. In certain dangerous situations, an additional warning tone may sound.

The warning is issued when the following conditions are met at the same time:

- The driving system detects lane markings.
- If a front wheel drives over lane markings.

A lane-correcting steering intervention occurs when the following conditions are met:

- If Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

A corresponding message appears in the instrument cluster.

The steering intervention is available in the speed range between approximately 60 km/h and 160 km/h.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The driving system is an aid for when you unintentionally leave or cross the lane and not a system for automatically keeping to the lane. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

System limits

No lane-correcting steering intervention from Active Lane Keeping Assist occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You switch on the turn signal.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® has been deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or spray.
- Glare from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up.

- The distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance

- ▶ Select **Lane Keeping Assist** or **Active Lane Keeping Assist**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Trailer operation

Notes on trailer operation

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if the tongue weight is exceeded

The carrier system may detach from the vehicle, thereby endangering other road users.

- ▶ Always comply with the permissible tongue weight when using a carrier.

❗ NOTE The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- ▶ Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

You can find specifications regarding the ball neck on the trailer's identification plate. You can find specifications regarding the trailer on the towing vehicle's identification plate and in the Technical Data (→ page 251).

You can attach carrier systems, e.g. a bicycle rack or load carrier, to the ball neck. When carrier systems are used on the ball neck, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg.

If the trailer coupling is detachable, it is essential to comply with the Owner's Manual of the trailer coupling manufacturer.

Place your vehicle/trailer combination on surfaces that are as even as possible and secure it against

rolling away (→ page 113). Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully.

Note the following regarding the tongue weight:

- Make full use of the maximum tongue weight, where possible.
- Never allow the tongue weight to fall below a legally prescribed minimum; the tongue weight must always be positive.
- Do not exceed or fall below the permissible tongue weights – this must be observed during loading and unloading of the trailer.

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permitted braked or unbraked towing capacity
The maximum permissible towing capacity for unbraked trailers is 750 kg.
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Gross vehicle weight rating of the towing vehicle
- Gross vehicle weight rating of the trailer
- Permissible gross combination weight
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

The relevant permitted values, which must not be exceeded, can be found in the following places:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plate of the trailer hitch
- on the trailer identification plate
- on the vehicle identification plate

If there are discrepancies between the values, the lowest one shall apply.

Before driving off, ensure the following:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle has been set for the maximum load.
- The headlamps have been set correctly.

Comply with the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h or 100 km/h, even in countries in which higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

- i** During trailer operation, remember that PARKTRONIC is available only to a limited extent, if at all.
- i** The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.
- i** During trailer operation, the permissible vehicle weight rating will be increased by 100 kg for vehicles registered as passenger vehicles.

The maximum permissible rear axle load must be observed.

Attaching the ball neck

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed and secured ball neck

If the ball neck is not engaged, it may become loose while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users.

- ▶ Engage the ball neck as described and ensure that the ball neck is securely installed.

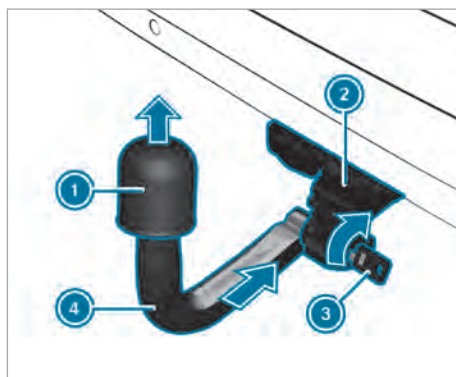
⚠ WARNING Danger of accident due to non-engaged ball coupling

If the ball coupling has not engaged, the trailer can become detached.

- ▶ Always engage the ball coupling as described and ensure that it is securely installed.

! NOTE Increased risk of property damage due to attached ball neck without a coupled trailer or attached bicycle rack

- ▶ When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck.

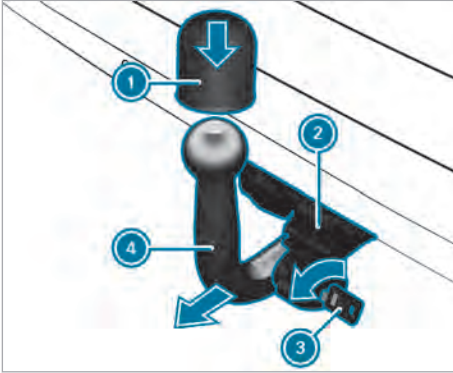


Before you can tow a trailer with the vehicle, you must install the ball neck.

- ▶ Push ball neck **④** into ball neck mount **②** on the vehicle.

- ▶ Turn key ③ clockwise.
The lock is locked.
- ▶ Remove ball head cover ① from ball neck ④.
- ▶ Remove key ③.
- ▶ Ensure that ball neck ④ is securely installed.
- ① Observe the notes on trailer hitch care
(→ page 183).

Removing the ball neck



- ▶ Turn key ③ anti-clockwise.
The lock is unlocked.
- ▶ Pull ball neck ④ out of ball neck mount ②.
- ▶ Place ball head cover ① on ball neck ④.
- ▶ Remove key ③.
- ▶ If ball neck ④ is dirty, clean ball neck ④ (→ page 183).

Coupling/uncoupling a trailer

Requirements

- The ball neck must be engaged in a securely locked position.

Trailers with 7-pin plugs can be connected to the vehicle using the following adapters:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

! **NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- ▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle.
- ① The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.



- ▶ Open socket cover.
- ▶ Insert plug with tab ① into the socket's groove ③.
- ▶ Turn bayonet coupling ② to the right as far as it will go.
- ▶ Let the socket cover engage.
- ▶ Attach the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only in the case of adapter cables).
- ▶ Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.
- ▶ Check that the trailer's lighting system works properly.
- ▶ Indicate in both directions and check whether the corresponding turn signal light on the trailer is flashing.
A trailer will be detected only if the electrical connection is established correctly and the lighting system is in working order. The function of other systems also depends on this, e.g. ESP®, PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist, Blind Spot Assist or Lane Keeping Assist.
- ▶ Remove objects or devices that are preventing the trailer from rolling, e.g. chocks.
- ▶ Release the trailer's parking brake.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

! NOTE Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.
- ▶ Further secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cables.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer.

Notes on the instrument cluster and on-board computer

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not notice restrictions to safety-relevant system functions.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are uncertain regarding the operational safety of your vehicle, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

When the red marking on the rev counter is reached (overspeed range), the fuel supply will be interrupted in order to protect the engine.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
 - You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
 - ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehi-

cle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer and when making phone calls using the on-board computer.

Overview of the instrument cluster

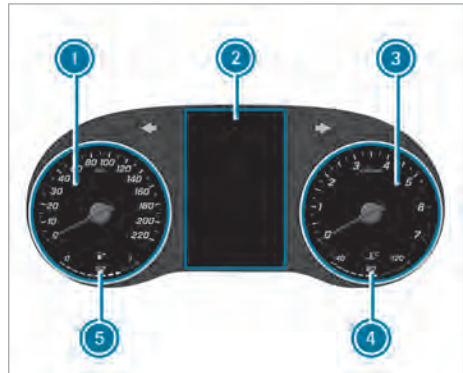
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

In the event of a failure or malfunction of the instrument cluster, you will not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety. This may impair operating safety.

- ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are uncertain regarding the operational safety of your vehicle, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument cluster



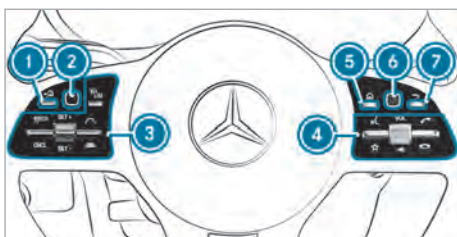
Instrument cluster with colour display (example)

- ① Speedometer
- ② Instrument cluster display

- ③ Rev counter
- ④ Coolant temperature display
- ⑤ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

In normal driving mode, coolant temperature display ④ is permitted to rise to 120°C.

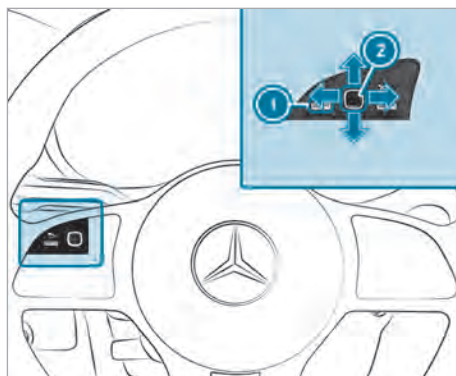
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



- ① Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
- ② Touch Control, left (on-board computer)
- ③ Button group for Distance Assist DISTRONIC, TEMPOMAT or the limiter
- ④ Button group for the multimedia system
- ⑤ Main menu button, right (multimedia system)
- ⑥ Touch Control, right (multimedia system)
- ⑦ Back button, right (multimedia system)

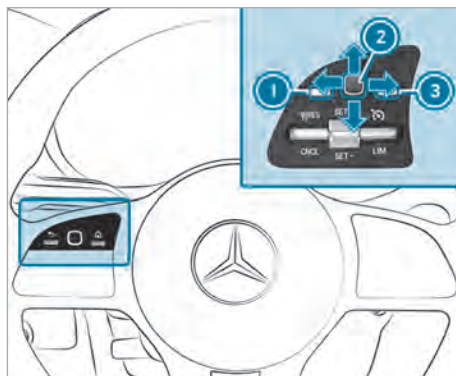
Operating the on-board computer

Operating the on-board computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)



Variant 1

- ① Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
- ② Touch Control (on-board computer)



Variant 2

- ① Back button (press and hold), on-board computer
- ② Touch Control (on-board computer)
- ③ Main menu (on-board computer)

The following menus are available depending on the equipment:

- [Service](#)
- [Navigation](#)
- [Radio](#)
- [Trip](#)
- [Media](#)

- Telephone
- Assistance
- Settings

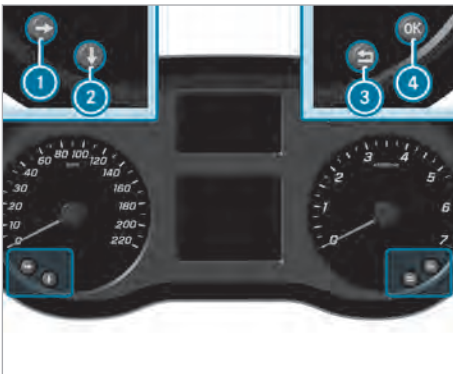
- ▶ **To call up the main menu:** briefly press the  button.
- ▶ **To scroll on the main menu:** swipe left or right on left-hand Touch Control .
- ▶ **To call up a menu or confirm a selection:** press left-hand Touch Control .
- ▶ **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu:** swipe up or down on left-hand Touch Control .
- ▶ **To call up a submenu or confirm a selection:** press left-hand Touch Control .
- ▶ **To exit a submenu:** press the  button on the left .
- ▶ **To call up the menu bar:** press the  button on the left  until the view appears.

 You can find further information about the possible settings and selections on the respective menus in the Digital Owner's Manual.

 The displays for the on-board computer will appear on the instrument cluster display (→ page 145).

Operating the on-board computer (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

 The displays for the on-board computer will appear on the lower instrument cluster display (→ page 145).



The on-board computer is operated using buttons , ,  and .

The following menus are available:

- Service
- Assistance
- Trip
- Settings

- ▶ **To call up the main menu:** press and hold button  and then press it briefly.
- ▶ **To scroll on the main menu:** press button .
- ▶ **To call up a menu:** press button  or .
- ▶ **To browse through displays or lists on the menu:** press button .
- ▶ **To call up a submenu:** press button  or .
- ▶ **To confirm a selection on the submenu:** press button .
- ▶ **To exit a menu or submenu:** press button .

 You can find further information about the possible settings and selections on the respective menus in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Overview of data shown on the instrument cluster display



Instrument cluster with colour display (example)

-  Upper instrument cluster display indicators (example: outside temperature and time)
-  Upper instrument cluster display indicators (example: Traffic Sign Assist and Active Lane Keeping Assist)
-  Centre instrument cluster display indicators (example: standard trip display)
-  Lower instrument cluster display indicators (example: rear seat belt warning, seat occupancy recognition, braking)
-  Lower instrument cluster display indicators: drive range display for automatic transmission

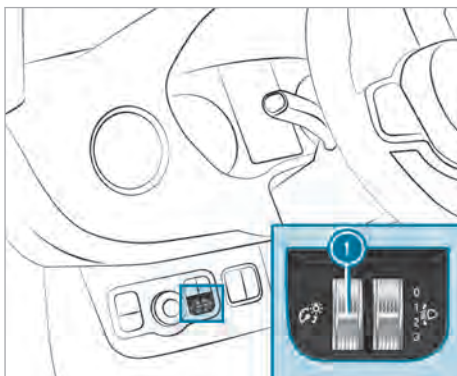
Further indicators on the instrument cluster display:

-  Gearshift recommendation
-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC switched off (→ page 129)
-  Cruise control (→ page 121)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 124)
-  Active Steering Assist (→ page 126)
-  Limiter (→ page 122)
-  ECO start/stop function (→ page 106)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 85)
-  ATTENTION ASSIST switched off (→ page 136)
-  A door is not fully closed.
-  Rear window wiper switched on (→ page 89)
- SOS** Emergency call system not active (→ page 187)
- NOT**
- READY**
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist switched off (→ page 138)
-  Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 120)
-  Blind Spot Assist switched on (→ page 137)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 136).

- ▶ Turn brightness control  upwards or downwards.
The lighting of the instrument cluster and the controls in the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Adjusting the instrument lighting



Mercedes me calls

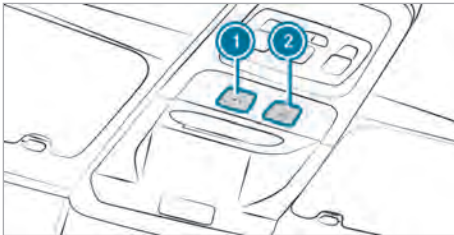
Making a call via the overhead control panel

- ❶ Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether these functions are available in your country.
- ❷ The buttons on the overhead control panel may differ depending on the country.
- ❸ Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

The following services have no limitation in the term:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Maintenance management
- Telediagnosis

Other services can be extended at the end of the initial term for a fee. The first activation of the services by the customer is possible within one year of initial registration or commissioning, depending on which happens first.



- ❶ Breakdown assistance call button
- ❷ button (SOS button)

Making a Mercedes me call

- ▶ Press breakdown assistance call button ❶.

Making an emergency call

- ▶ To open, briefly press cover for SOS button ❷.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button ❷ for at least one second (→ page 189).

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the overhead control panel

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel has been initiated (→ page 147).

You are connected to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. A specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre will register your accident or breakdown report.

This specialist may put your call through to other services:

- Mercedes me connect Business
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

Depending on the issue, the specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre will forward your call to the appropriate body.

- ❶ It is not possible to forward the call in every country.

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

If the Accident Recovery and Breakdown Management service is activated, data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 149).

If the service is not activated, a pop-up window appears. You can agree or refuse to the data transfer.

The Mercedes me connect services can be activated in the Mercedes me Portal (→ page 151).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- MBUX multimedia system is available in the vehicle.
- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- The contract partner's mobile network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:



► Call **Mercedes me connect**.

With your consent, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

You can reach the desired service via the voice dialogue system:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes me connect Business
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You will then be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning light is switched on.

Vehicles with MBUX multimedia system

❗ This function is not available in all countries.

If an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety instructions in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

► Select **Call**.

- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 150).
- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre will take your call and organise breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

❗ If the service is available: in addition, if the Mercedes me connect "Telediagnostics" service is active, a similar query may appear at a later time in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz

Customer Centre or have received help, this query can be ignored or rejected.

❗ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with **Later** the message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

The query triggered by the "Telediagnostics" Mercedes me connect service can either be confirmed or rejected. After rejection, it is no longer displayed.

Arranging a service appointment using the breakdown assistance call button

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle. You will receive an offer for the upcoming maintenance scopes from the service partner stored in Mercedes me.

Vehicles with MBUX multimedia system: regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

► To arrange a service appointment: select **Call**.

After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

They will contact you to confirm the appointment and, if necessary, to discuss the details.

❗ If you select **Later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

❗ No request for consent to data transmission is made, if the Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management service is activated.

Consenting to data transfer for a Mercedes me call

Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the buttons in the overhead control panel (→ page 147).

Vehicles with MBUX multimedia system:

- ❗ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.
- ❗ The data transfer is not available in all countries.

If the Mercedes me connect services are activated, no query for data transfer appears.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

When you make a service call via Mercedes me, data is transmitted. This enables targeted advice and smooth service.

The following requirements must be met for the data transfer:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The necessary data transmission technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- A sufficient mobile phone connection quality is provided.

Multi-stage transmission depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Available mobile radio transmission technology
- Activated Mercedes me connect services
- Selected service in the voice dialogue system

- ❗ A request for consent to data transfer is only made if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service has not been activated.
- ❗ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons not all data is available at all times.
- ❗ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

Data transfer when Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data will be transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Vehicle country code
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call was made via the multimedia system after automatic accident or breakdown detection, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- The detected number of people in the vehicle
Detection takes place on the basis of the number of engaged seat belt buckles on the front and rear seats. Any ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems present will not be detected.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management selection has been made via the voice dialogue system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can be additionally requested from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection request has been declined, the following data will be transferred to enable targeted advice and a smooth service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Vehicle country code
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

Data transfer when Mercedes me connect services are activated

Only in the second step, only for the respective activated services, further case-specific data is transmitted in order to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Data processing

The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The case-related data will be processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if necessary for case processing, forwarded to the service partners commissioned by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please refer to the data protection information on the Mercedes me website at <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been set up.

- ❗ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information about Mercedes me connect

- ❗ Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether these functions are available in your country.
- ❗ Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Mercedes me connect comprises a number of services.

Using the multimedia system or the overhead control panel, if available, you can use the following services, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (Breakdown assistance call button or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

You will find the breakdown assistance call button and the SOS button in the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 147).

If the multimedia system is available in the vehicle, you can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 147).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. You can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 188).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

- ❗ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can, amongst others, include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 188)

If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. However, call forwarding is not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance on location by a technician and/or towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

You may be charged for these services.

- In the event of a breakdown or accident, extended vehicle data is sent, enabling optimum support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the appointed service partner or breakdown mechanic.
- If available: addition to the Mercedes me connect Telediagnosics service

With the Telediagnosics function, the service provider records certain wear and failure mes-

sages, insofar as these can be clearly interpreted and are available by monitoring diagnosable components.

If your vehicle detects a breakdown or impending breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further assistance. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

- ❗ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as mobile coverage and mobile network quality and the interpretability of the transmitted data in the processing systems. Under certain circumstances, this may result in delays or omission of the message in the multimedia system.

Please note that the Mercedes me call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In the event of an emergency always call the national emergency services first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 187).

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during the Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for the initiation of the call
- The service selected in the voice dialogue system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

The data which is transferred is listed in the currently valid terms of use and data protection information of Mercedes me connect. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

Mercedes me and apps

Information about Mercedes me

Requirements:

- To use the services, registration in the Mercedes me Portal must have been carried out.
- The terms of use for Mercedes me connect services have been agreed to.
- The services are activated.

The services can be activated in the Mercedes me Portal via the path **Manage vehicle > My services**.

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

- ❗ Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Availability is country-dependent.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>.

- ❗ Make sure that you always keep the Mercedes me Apps up to date.

Calling up a Mercedes me user account in the MBUX multimedia system

Requirements:

- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is linked to the user account and you have accepted the terms of use for the Mercedes me connect services.
- The Personalisation service is activated on Mercedes me connect.

Multimedia system:

→  →  → Profiles

▶ Select a menu option.

or

▶ Call up **General settings** and switch one of the synchronisation functions on or off.

Your vehicle is not linked to the user account

- ❗ If you do not yet have a Mercedes me user account, you can create one at: <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the Mercedes me App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

▶ Select **Mercedes me**.

▶ Follow the instructions on the media display to link the user account with the vehicle.

- ❗ Linking via the instructions on the media display is then only possible if an MBUX multimedia system is installed in the vehicle.

- ❶ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Calling up Mercedes me services

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

→  >>  >> Profiles

- ▶ Select **Services**.

You will be shown the Mercedes me services that you have already purchased and those that you can also still purchase within the various categories.

To activate or deactivate the services, log in with your user account in the Mercedes me Portal or via the Mercedes me App.

Removing the link between the user account and the vehicle

Requirements:

- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.
- The profile is synchronised.
- A PIN has been saved.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Store

- ▶ Select **Delete vehicle assignment**.

- ▶ Enter the PIN of the linked user account.

- ❶ Only the user whose user account was linked to the vehicle first can remove the link between all user accounts and the vehicle.
- ❶ Alternatively, linking can be removed in the Mercedes me portal or in the Mercedes me app (Remove vehicle).

Overview and operation

Notes on MBUX multimedia system

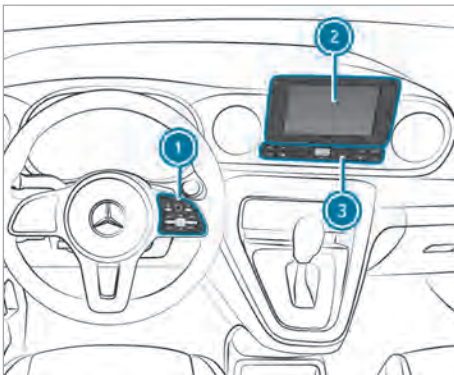
⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Depending on the equipment, the range of functions and product designation of your MBUX multimedia system may differ from the description and illustrations in the Owner's Manual. For example, the LINGUATRONIC and navigation system functions are not available in all equipment variants.

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



- ① Touch Control and multimedia system control panel
- ② Media display with touch functionality
- ③ Operating strip, calls up applications

- ④ Further information on operation and applications can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet or in the app.

There are two USB ports in the centre console storage compartment.

The USB port with the  symbol facilitates the connection of the mobile phone with the multimedia system using a suitable cable. This will enable you to use the functions of the mobile phone via Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto.

Notes on the media display

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 184).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

- ④ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the media display.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Home screen overview

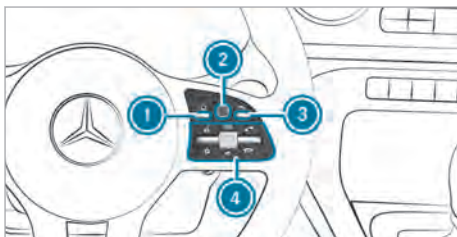


- ① On the home screen: displays the first three applications
In other displays: calls up the home screen
- ② Calls up the profile
- ③ Calls up the global search
- ④ SOS NOT READY display only when the vehicle is switched off or the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning

- ⑤ Displays, e.g. network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
- ⑥ Calls up the Notifications Centre. The star indicates new notifications.
- ⑦ Calls up an application using the symbol
- ⑧ Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information
- ⑨ Quick-access (in the example: calls up destination entry and enters the destination address for home)
- ⑩ Number of applications and currently selected display area
- ⑪ Calls up **SUGGESTIONS** and **FAVOURITES**
- ① The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available in all countries.

Operating the MBUX multimedia system

Using Touch Control



- ① button
Calls up the home screen
- ② Touch Control
- ③ Back button
Returns to the previous display
- ④ Control panel for multimedia system
Press the rocker switch down: shows favourites
Turn the controller: adjusts the volume
Press the controller: switches sound off
Press the rocker switch up: makes or accepts a call
Press the rocker switch down: ends or declines a call

Navigation through the menus is carried out with Touch Control ② with single-finger swipes.

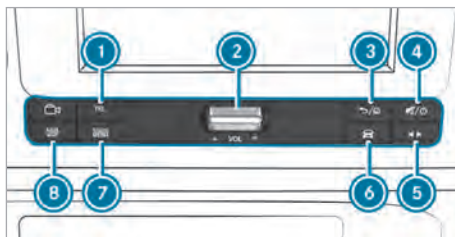
- ▶ **To open a menu or list:** press Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To select a menu option:** swipe and press.

- ▶ **To close a menu or list:** press button ③.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Using the touchscreen

- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To select an entry:** tap on the entry.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keyboard:** tap on a button.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the **OPTIONS** menu appears.

Calling up applications using buttons



- ① button
Calls up the telephone
- ② Volume rocker switch **VOL**
Increases/reduces the volume in steps: briefly press volume rocker switch up or down.
Increases/reduces the volume continuously: press the volume rocker switch up or down until the desired volume is set.
- ③ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up the home screen
- ④ button
Press briefly: switches sound off
Press and hold: activates or deactivates the multimedia system
- ⑤ Quick-access button for media
Calls up the control menu of the last active media source

- ⑥ Vehicle button
Sets vehicle functions
 - ⑦  button
Pressing repeatedly calls up the desired audio source
 - ⑧  button
Calls up navigation
- ▶ Alternatively, tap  on the touchscreen.
- ▶ Call up the application.

Quick access to stations and music tracks

- ▶ Press button ⑤.
The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- ▶ Swipe to the left or right.
Radio: the previous or next station is set.
Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.
- ▶ **To hide the control menu:** press button ⑤.

Function of LINGUATRONIC

If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.

Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

With LINGUATRONIC, various applications of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input. LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the vehicle is switched on and is available from the driver's and front passenger's seat.

The following applications of the multimedia system can be operated:

- Navigation
- Telephone
- Radio
- Media player
- Messages

Starting LINGUATRONIC

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch up on the multi-function steering wheel.
You can say a voice command after the acoustic signal.

Information on profiles, suggestions and favourites

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

The following settings are saved in your profile, for example:

- Radio (including station list)
- Last destinations
- Favourites and suggestions

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then offers suggestions for the most likely navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts. The requirements for that are the selection of a profile, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.

Favourites are quick accesses to frequently used applications. Favourites can be selected from categories or added directly in an application.

Configuring profiles and suggestions

Multimedia system:

→    Profiles

Creating a new profile

- ▶ Select  **Create profile**.
- ▶ Select an avatar.
- ▶ Enter the name and confirm with .
- ▶ Select **Continue** .
- ▶ Select **Current settings**.
- ▶ Select **Save**.
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and select **Connect phone**, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile.
- ▶ Select **Finished**.

Selecting profile options

- ▶ Select  for a profile.

The following functions are available:

- Resetting or deleting a profile
- Resetting favourites
- Configuring suggestions

Configuring suggestions

- ▶ Select  for a profile.
- ▶ Select [Suggestions settings](#).
- ▶ Switch [Allow destination suggestions](#), [Allow music suggestions](#) and [Allow contact suggestions](#) on or off.
- ▶ **To deactivate the learn function for one day:** activate [Deact. learn. for 24h](#).
For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown.
Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learn function.

System settings

Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display
- Control elements:
 - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
 - Sensitivity of the Touch Controls
- LINGUATRONIC
- Sound:
 - Entertainment
 - Navigation and traffic announcements
 - Telephone
- Connectivity:
 - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®
- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- Software updates
- Data import and data export
- PIN protection
- System Reset

Information on important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

A system update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
 - Installation of the downloaded system update
 - Activation of the downloaded system update by restarting the system
- i** To use online updates, there must be an Internet connection. To use automatic online updates, your vehicle must have a permanently installed communication module.
- i** You can manually start the software update in the system settings. If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically. Settings for automatic software updates can also be made in the system settings.

The multimedia system provides a message when a system update is available.

You have the following selection options:

- **Download**
The system update will be downloaded in the background.
- **Details**
Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- **Later**
The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time.

Deep system updates

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is complete and the downloaded system update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the vehicle is switched off and back on, for example.

- i** Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

If all requirements have been fulfilled, the downloaded system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the downloaded

system update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements:

- **To set up the Wi-Fi connection of the multimedia system with external hotspots:** there is no communication module installed.
- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System
>> Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

- ▶ Select **Wi-Fi**.

Connecting the multimedia system to an external hotspot via Wi-Fi

 The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

- ▶ Select **Internet settings**.
- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select **Add hotspot**.
- ▶ Select the type of connection to be established on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect using security key**.
- ▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with .

Activating automatic connection

- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Activate **Permanent Internet connection**.

Connecting with a known Wi-Fi network

- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select a Wi-Fi network.
The connection is established again.

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot for external devices

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select **Vehicle hotspot**.
- ▶ Select **Connect device to vehicle hotspot**.
- ▶ Select the type of connection to be established on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

 Additional data volume is required for the "Internet in the Car" service and the associated use of web browsers, Internet Radio or the Wi-Fi hotspot, for example. This can be purchased directly from the mobile phone network provider.

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select **Connect device to vehicle hotspot**.
A security key is displayed.
- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the **DIRECT-MBUX XXXXX** network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Generating a new security key

- ▶ Select **Vehicle hotspot**.
- ▶ Select **Generate security key**.
- ▶ Select **New security key**.
A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- ▶ **To save a security key:** select **Save**.
When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation messages. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System
>> Language

▶ Set the language.

- ① If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the reversing camera are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System >> Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
 - Connected mobile phones
 - Individual user profiles
- ① The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really want to reset the system.

▶ Select **Yes**.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

- ▶ Select variant 1: **Yes**.
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

▶ Select variant 2: **No**.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

- ① If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select **Yes**.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Resetting using buttons

- ▶ Simultaneously press and hold buttons  and  until the multimedia system restarts (at least 15 seconds).
The multimedia system is restarted. No data is deleted during this process.

Navigation

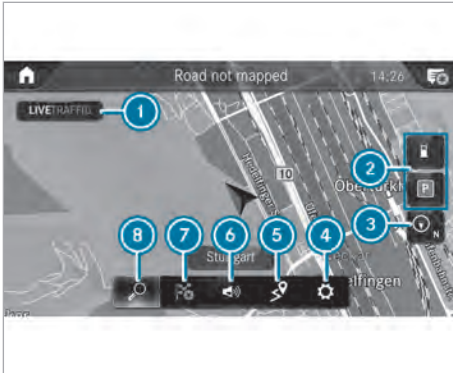
Switching on navigation

Multimedia system:

→  >> Navigation

- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button.
The map shows the current vehicle location. The navigation menu is shown.
The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.
- ▶ **To show:** tap on the touchscreen.
- ▶ **To hide:** the menu is hidden automatically.

Navigation overview



Example: digital map with navigation menu

- ① Reception of traffic information via Live Traffic Information

Active route guidance: display of arrival time and distance to destination, quick access to destination and points of interest

- ② Searches for a filling station or parking space
- ③ Selects the map orientation: 2D north up, 3D, 2D heading up

- ④ Quick-access and settings

- To show **Traffic**
- To show **Parking**
- To show **Motorway information**
- Via **Advanced** options to use **View, Announcements** and **Route**

- ⑤ To call up the **ON ROUTE** menu

- To show **Route overview**
- To select **Alternative routes**
- **Report traffic incident** (Car-to-X)
- To call up the **TRAFFIC** menu
 - To show **Traffic announcements**
 - To show **Area announcements**
 - To show **Live Traffic Subscription Info**
- To show **Route list**
- To call up the **POSITION** menu
 - **Store position**
 - To show **Compass**
 - To show **Qibla** (available in selected countries)

- ⑥ To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off

- ⑦ To interrupt route guidance (if route guidance is active)
- ⑧ To enter a POI or address and additional destination entry options
- ⑨ The following functions are available in conjunction with Mercedes me connect after activating the corresponding service:

- Traffic data in real time from Live Traffic Information (→ page 161)
- Car-to-X hazard warnings (→ page 161)
- Online search (→ page 159)
- Three-word addresses from what3words

You can enter three-word addresses from what3words in the online search.

- ⑩ Some options are not available in all countries.

Entering a destination

Multimedia system:

→ >> Navigation >> Where to?



- ① Country in which the vehicle is located
- ② To enter a POI or address

Underneath: Multimedia system suggestions during destination entry

During input: delete the entry with .
- ③ List with additional destination entry options

During destination entry: select search result
- ④ To delete entered character
- ⑤ To confirm an entry
- ⑥ To call up handwriting recognition
- ⑦ To enter a space
- ⑧ To activate voice input
- ⑨ To set the written language

- ⑩ To switch to numbers, special characters and symbols
- ⑪ To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters
- ▶ Select the  keyboard symbol.
The keyboard appears.
- ▶ Enter the destination in ②. The entries can be made in any order.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- Town, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category
- Contact name

- ▶ Select a search result in list ③.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 160).
- ① You can find further information about destination entry, e.g. three-word addresses, in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Changing the country

- ▶ Select the country indicator in ①.
- ▶ Enter the country indicator.
- ▶ Select the country in ③.

Using online search

- ① Requirements:
 - Internet is connected (symbol  in the status bar).
 - Mercedes me connect is available.
 - You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
 - The vehicle is linked to the user account and you have accepted the terms of use for the Mercedes me connect services.
 - The navigation services are available and have been activated.

① Online search is not available in all countries. Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address.

- ▶ Select country indicator ①.
- ▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

- ▶ Enter the destination in ②.
The search results are displayed.
 - ▶ Select the destination in list ③.
The detailed view for the route is displayed.
- or
- ▶ Enter the destination in ②.
The search results are displayed.
 - ▶ Select the destination in list ③.
The detailed view for the route is displayed.

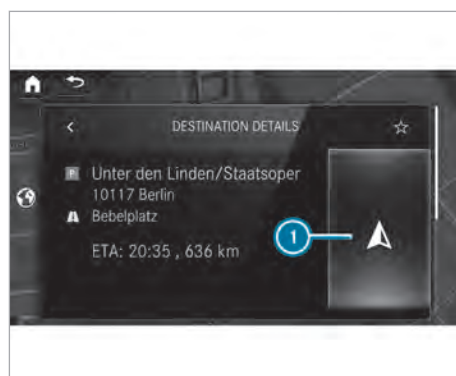
Calculating a route and using settings for route guidance

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For the commuter route:**
 - You have created a profile (→ page 155).
 - The [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on.
 - The [Activate commuter route](#) option is switched on.
 - The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
 - Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

  [▶ Navigation](#)



- ①  No route yet.
-  A route has been mapped.

- ▶ Select .
The route to the destination is calculated. Route guidance begins.
- or
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Set as intermediate dest..**
The destination address is set as the next intermediate destination.
- or
- ▶ Select **Start new route guidance.**
The destination address is set as the new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Selecting route settings

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Advanced.**
- ▶ Select **Route.**
- ▶ Select the route type.
- ▶ Take traffic information into consideration with **Dynamic route guidance** .
- ▶ Selecting route options with **Avoid options.**
- ▶ Activate **Alternative routes.**
Alternative routes are calculated for every route.
- ▶ Activate **Activate commuter route.**
If the requirements for a commuter route are met, the multimedia system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. Route guidance begins without voice output.

Using map functions

Multimedia system:

- ➞  ➞ **Navigation**

Increasing map scale

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the media display.

Decreasing map scale

- ▶ Tap with two fingers on the media display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers together on the media display.

Moving the map

- ▶ Move one finger in any direction on the touchscreen.
- ▶ To **reset the map to the current vehicle position**: tap  briefly.

Selecting map orientation

- ▶ Tap repeatedly on the  compass symbol on the map.
The view changes in the sequence **3D**, **2D heading up** to **2D north up**.

Activating or deactivating motorway information

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Motorway information.**

Using Mercedes me connect services

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection. The  symbol appears in the status line of the media display.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use for the navigation services.

If Mercedes me connect is active, the  symbol is shown, for example, in the status line of the media display.

If the transfer of the vehicle position is activated, the  symbol appears.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

- The Mercedes me connect service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:

- ➞  ➞ **Navigation**

Displaying the traffic situation with Live Traffic Information

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate **Traffic.**
- ▶ Select **Advanced.**
- ▶ Select **View.**
- ▶ Select **Map elements.**

- ▶ Switch on **Traffic incidents**, **Free-flowing traffic** and **Delay**.

If traffic information has been received, traffic events are displayed, e.g. road works, road closures and warning messages.

The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting a period of one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying hazard warnings with Car-to-X-Communication

If hazard warnings are available these are shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the **Traffic** and **Traffic incidents** options.

- ▶ Set the options.
If **Traffic** is switched off and **Traffic incidents** is switched on, the symbols are shown on the prospective route.

Displaying weather information and other map contents

- ① The Navigation Plus service is available and has been booked. The Weather service is activated.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Advanced**.
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map elements**.
- ▶ Scroll up until the **ONLINE MAP CONTENTS** category appears.
- ▶ Switch on a service, e.g. **Weather**.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

Parking service

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.

- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- ▶ Always observe the local information and conditions.

① The Navigation Plus service is available and has been booked. The Parking service is activated.

① This service is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Tap on **P** on the map.

- ▶ Select a parking option.

The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the multi-storey car park/car park, for example:
 - Opening times
 - Parking charges
 - Current occupancy
 - Maximum parking time
 - **Maximum clearance height**

The maximum clearance height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.

- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Bluetooth® connection:

The menu view and the available functions in the phone menu are partly dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone connected.

If the mobile phone supports these Bluetooth® profiles, the full range of features is available:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
 - The mobile phone's contacts are automatically displayed on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
 - The message functions of the mobile phone can be used on the multimedia system.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile device.

For information on the functionality of the mobile device to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Network connection:

In the following cases, calls may be interrupted while driving:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area.
- you switch to a transmitting/receiving station in which no communication channel is free.
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Telephone menu overview



- ❶ Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones
- ❷ Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones (two phone mode)
- ❸ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ❹ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ❺ Options
- ❻ Device manager
- ❼ Messages
- ❽ Numerical pad
- ❾ Contact search

Telephone operating modes overview

Depending on the equipment, the following telephone operating modes are available:

- One mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
 - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
 - You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.

You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Connect new device](#).

Connecting a mobile phone

Authorisation takes place using Secure Simple Pairing.

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Functions in the Telephony menu

The functions available in the Telephony menu include the following:

- Making calls, e.g.:
 - Accepting a call
 - End call
 - Create conferen. call
 - Accepting or rejecting a waiting call
- Managing contacts, e.g.:
 - Downloading mobile phone contacts
 - Editing the format of a contact's name
 - Saving contacts in the vehicle
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
 - Using the read-aloud function
 - Dictating a new message

Overview of Smartphone Integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional

mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an internet connection. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to a USB port with the  symbol on the multimedia system using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration

- Apple CarPlay®
- Android Auto

You can start Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto using the **Apps** menu.

Alternative: If an application is active via Smartphone Integration (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the ,  or  application buttons.

You can end Smartphone Integration by disconnecting the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

-  Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 158).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- The gear engaged
- The distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- The day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Web browser overview

The web browser is launched on the home screen after selecting **Apps** via  **Browser**.



-  URL entry
-  Bookmarks
-  Previous website
-  Next website
-  Refresh/stop
-  Options

-  Some functions are country-dependent.

-  Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

-  Additional data volume is required for the use of the web browser. Via the "Internet in the Car" service you can purchase this data volume for a fee **directly from the mobile phone network provider Vodafone**.

Radio and media

Overview of the symbols and functions in the media menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Pause	Select to pause the playback.
	Repeat a track	Select to repeat the current track or the active playlist. • Select once: the active playlist is repeated. • Select twice: the current track is repeated. • Select three times: the function is deactivated.
	Random playback	Select to play back the tracks in random order.
	Back/forward	Select to skip to the previous or to the next track.
	Options	Select to show additional options.
	Categories	Select to show or search through available categories (e.g. playback lists, albums, artists, etc.).
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists or genres, for example.
	Settings	Select to make settings.
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Full screen	Select to switch to full screen mode.

The following functions and settings are available in the media menu:

- Connecting external data storage media with the multimedia system (e.g. using USB or Bluetooth®)
- Playing back audio files

Authorising Bluetooth® audio equipment for media playback

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment .
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:



Using Bluetooth® Audio, you can play back music files via the MBUX multimedia system from an external data storage medium, e.g. your smartphone.

- ▶ To play back audio files using the multimedia system, authorise the external data storage medium on the MBUX multimedia system.

Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.
- ▶ Select an audio device.
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- ▶ Select **Only as Bluetooth audio device**.
The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
The connection is established.

Overview of the symbols and functions in the radio menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Back/forward	Select to skip to the previous or to the next station.
	Settings	Select to show further options. Settings can be made to the following additional functions, for example: • Navigation and traffic announcements • Frequency fix function • Radio additional text • Emergency warnings The setting options are country-dependent.
	Full screen	Select to switch to the DAB slide show. This function is not available in all countries.
	Mute function	Select to switch off the sound.
	Storing radio stations	Select to save a radio station in the station list.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Station list	Select to display the station list.
	Search	Select to browse the active menu, for example, by artist or genre.

Depending on the frequency band selected, different functions are available to you.

Select the desired frequency band in the radio menu head runner.

Additional functions of Tuneln Radio

-  A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Tuneln Radio.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the Tuneln Radio menu: • Selecting stream • Logging on to or out of the Tuneln account
	Favourites	Select during playback to save the station currently set as a favourite.
	Play/Pause	Select to start, stop or continue playback.
	Browse	Select to choose a category and then a radio station.

Sound settings

Overview of functions in the Sound menu

The sound system is available for all functions in the radio and media modes. The settings, for example for the equaliser, affect the playback of all media sources.

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
 - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume
 - Automatic volume adjustment

Notes on loading guidelines

⚠ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if maximum roof load is exceeded

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will change.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

❗ NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof rack.

Information on the maximum roof load can be found in the "Technical data" (→ page 252) chapter, and information on roof luggage racks can be found in the "Carrier systems" (→ page 174) section.

Camera-based driving systems and the sensor functions of the inside rearview mirror may be impaired if you are transporting a load on the roof and it protrudes more than 40 cm over the edge of the roof. Therefore, make sure that the load does not protrude by more than 40 cm.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution. Therefore, please observe the following notes when loading:

- When transporting a load, never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.
- When securing items using the tie-down eyes, only use fastening materials which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Do not exceed the maximum weight of 5 kg when loading the folding tables.

i For more information on stowage compartments and stowage options, please refer to the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet or in the app.

Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle

! **NOTE** Risk of damage to the floor covering due to uneven loading

Excessive point loading on the load compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

- Distribute the load evenly. While doing so, ensure the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the front axle.

Observe the following notes:

- always place the load against the seat backrests of the rear bench seat.
- move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible, against the rear bench seat. stow loads flush behind the rear bench seat.
- always additionally secure the load with suitable load securing aids or lashing material.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- if the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the seat belt buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Securing loads

Notes on load securing

! **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to incorrect use of the lashing straps

The following can occur:

- the tie-down eyes may detach or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load cannot be restrained

The load can slip, tip over or be flung about, striking vehicle occupants.

- Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described tie-down eyes.
- Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

i Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the individual lashing points. If you combine various lashing points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account. For example, during an emergency stop, forces act which can multiply the weight of the load. Always use several lashing points to distribute the load. Spread the load evenly between the lashing points or tie-downs.

Observe the Owner's Manual or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for how to use the lashing strap.

Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points (→ page 252).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring the following:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off.
Take usual traffic conditions as well as swerving or full brake application and bad roads into account.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.
If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences. Observe country-specific laws.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load securing as necessary. Information on how to secure loads correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of the load securing aids or lashing systems for load securing, for example.

When securing loads, observe the following:

- Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment / boot walls or wheel tubs. For this purpose, use rigid load securing aids, such as chocks, wooden shims or padding.
- Secure non-tilting and stable loads in all directions.

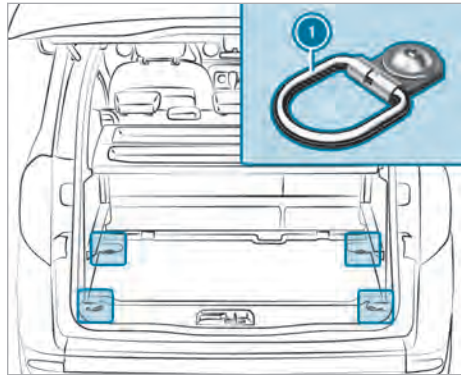
Use the lashing points or tie-downs and the loading rails in the boot.

Only use lashing materials, such as blocking bars, blocking rods or lashing nets and lashing straps, which have been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN). Always use the lashing points closest to the load and pad sharp edges.

Loads, and heavy loads in particular, should preferably be secured using the tie-downs.

- i** You can obtain lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) from any specialist company or from a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the tie-down eyes



1 Tie-down eyes

Load securing aid

Attaching/removing the partition netting

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

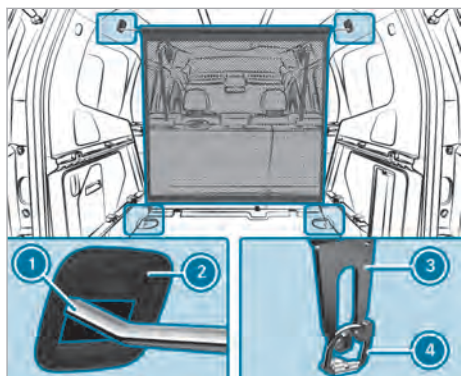
You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the partitioning net.

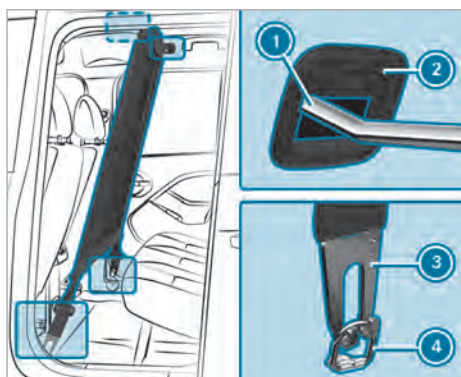
For safety reasons, always use partition netting when transporting a load.

Damaged partition netting can no longer fulfil its functions and must be replaced. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Attaching



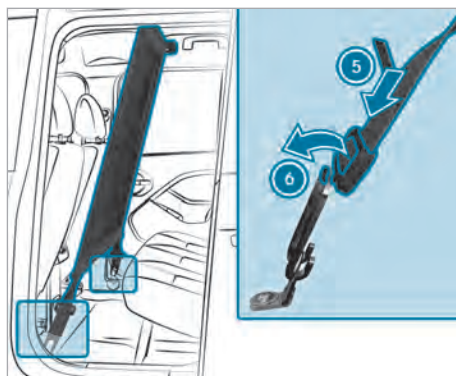
Partition netting without boot enlargement



Partition netting with boot enlargement

- ▶ Attach partition netting ① to holders ② on the left and right on the headliner.
- ▶ Without boot enlargement: Insert the hooks ③ into the tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right so that the hooks ③ face the rear.
- ▶ With boot enlargement: Insert the hooks ③ into the tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right so that the hooks ③ face the door.
- ▶ Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps at the same time until the partition netting is taut.

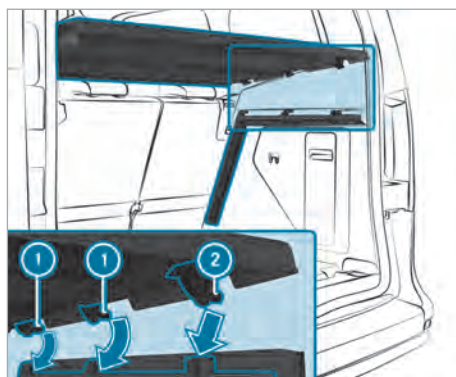
Removing



- ▶ Turn the buckle of the lashing strap in the direction of arrow ⑥.
- ▶ Slide the loose end of the lashing strap into the buckle in the direction of arrow ⑤ until the lashing straps are loose.
- ▶ Remove hooks ③ from tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.
- ▶ Remove partition netting ① from holders ② on the left and right of the headliner.

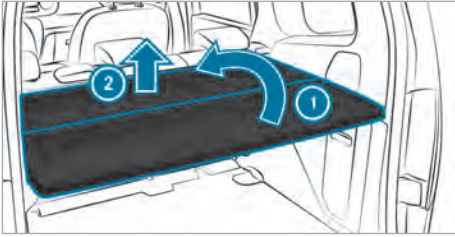
Fitting or removing the load compartment cover

Installing



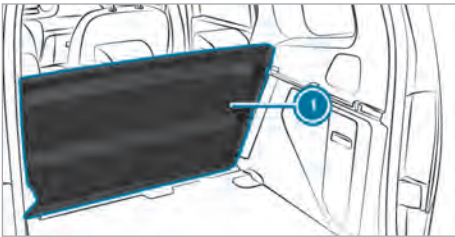
- ▶ Slightly swivel load compartment cover from above into front catches ①.
- ▶ Press rear catch ② downwards.

Removing



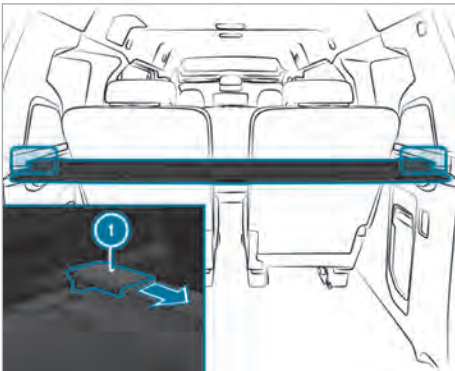
- ▶ Carefully lift rear part ① of the load compartment cover out of the rear catches and fold it forward in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull load compartment cover slightly backwards and then remove it upwards in the direction of arrow ②.

Stowage



- ▶ Slide load compartment cover ① backward into the guide on the seat backrest of the rear bench seat.

Installing (long version vehicle length)



- ▶ Position the load compartment cover from above in the brackets at a slight angle.

- ▶ Reach under the load compartment cover and pull catch ① in the direction of the arrow until the load compartment cover is hooked into the brackets.

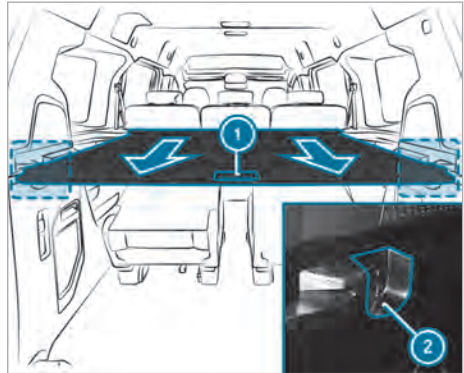
Removing (long version vehicle length)

- ▶ Follow the instructions in reverse order.

Extending (long version vehicle length)

Requirement

- The seat backrests of the third row of seats are folded forwards.



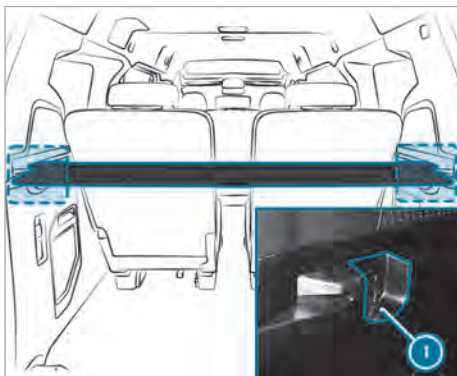
- ▶ Pull the load compartment cover back by grab handle ① and hook it into brackets ② on the left and right.

Rolling up (long version vehicle length)

- ▶ Release the load compartment cover from brackets ② by grab handle ① and pull it back slightly. Then guide the load compartment cover forwards until it is rolled up.

Stowing (long version vehicle length)

When you are not using the load compartment cover, you can stow it behind the third row of seats.



- ▶ Hook the load compartment cover in brackets ① on the left and right.

Carrier systems

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if maximum roof load is exceeded

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will change.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

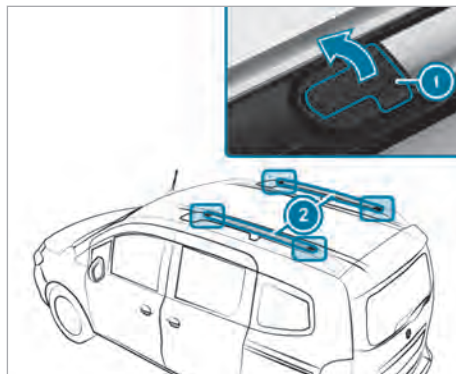
- ▶ Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

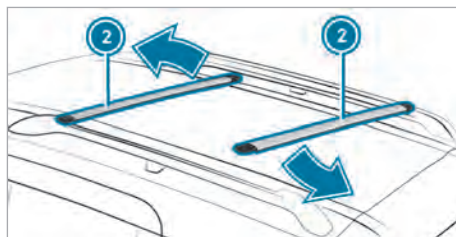
If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

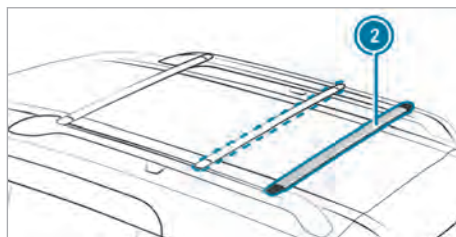
Installing a crossmember



- ▶ **To release the crossmember:** press lever ① together and release. Crossmember ② will be unlocked.



- ▶ Raise crossmember ② slightly and turn it to the side.

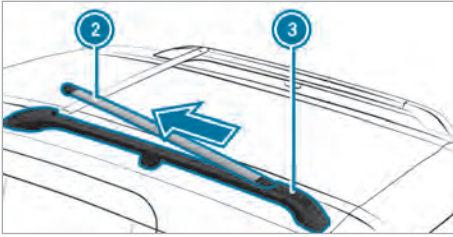


- ▶ Engage crossmember ② in the carrying position.

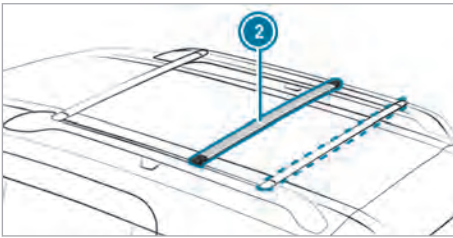
Make sure that crossmember ② is correctly engaged and locked.

- ① The crossmember can be installed in different carrying positions.

Moving the rear crossmember



- ▶ Release crossmember ②.
- ▶ Move crossmember ② within rail ③ in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Turn crossmember ② to the side at the desired position and engage it in the carrying position.

Make sure that crossmember ② is correctly engaged and locked.

Notes on maintenance

When working on the vehicle, comply with all safety regulations, such as the operating instructions, regulations concerning hazardous materials, environmental protection regulations, health and safety regulations and accident prevention regulations.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (→ page 19).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You will find information about operating fluids approved for Mercedes-Benz and filling quantities under "Operating Fluids and Filling Quantities" (→ page 243).

Observe the information under "Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts" (→ page 12).

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

 **Service**  **ASSYST PLUS**

The next service due date is displayed.

 **To exit the display:** press the back button.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 144).

Information on regular maintenance work

 **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

-  Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
-  Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under arduous operating conditions or increased loads.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than specified based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently.

If the vehicle is subjected to increased loads, the tyres must be checked more frequently. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Non-operational times with the battery disconnected

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 176).

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

Live components of the fuel injection system include the injectors, for example.

Live components of the ignition system include the following, for example:

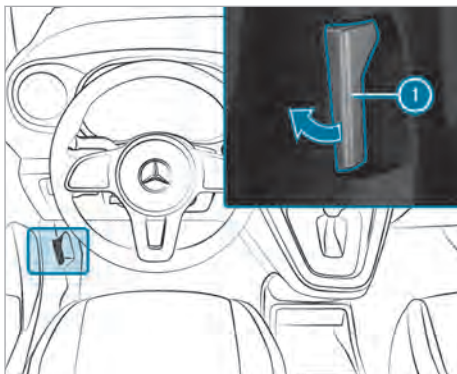
- Ignition coils
- Spark plug connectors
- Diagnostic socket

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

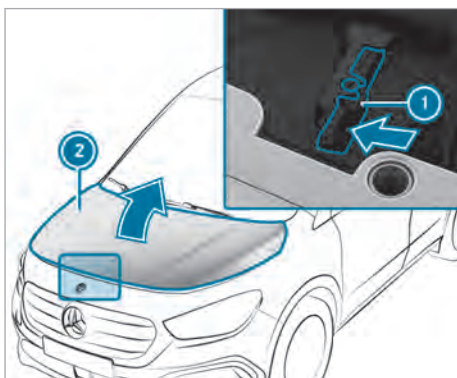
If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

Opening the bonnet



- ▶ Park the vehicle safely and on a surface that is as level as possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Pull handle ① to release the bonnet.



- ▶ Push handle ① of the bonnet catch to the left and lift bonnet ② until it opens automatically.

Closing the bonnet

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Ensure that there are no flammable external materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system after maintenance work has been carried out.

! NOTE Damage to the bonnet

Pushing the bonnet closed with your hands could damage it.

- ▶ To close the bonnet, let it drop from the specified height.

- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm, applying a little force as you let it go.
- ▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level with a dipstick

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- Bonnet
- Oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

Requirements

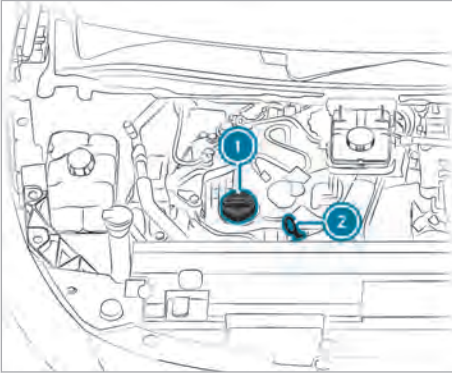
- The engine has an oil dipstick.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed in different locations in the engine compartment.

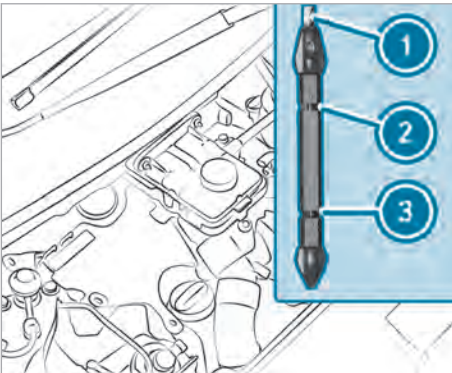
The waiting time before checking the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature is five minutes.

Vehicles with petrol engines: Oil dipstick ② is located next to cap ① of the engine oil tank.

Vehicles with diesel engines: the oil dipstick is integrated in the cap of engine oil tank ①.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ **Vehicles with diesel engines:** turn the cap of oil dipstick ① anti-clockwise and pull out the oil dipstick.
- ▶ **Vehicles with petrol engines:** pull out oil dipstick ②.



- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and pull it out again after three seconds.
 - Oil level OK: oil level is between ② and ③.
 - Oil level too low: oil level is at ③ or below.
 - Oil level too high: oil level is above ②.
- ▶ If the oil level is too low, top up with 1 litre of engine oil.
- ▶ If the oil level is too high, drain off the excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Topping up the engine oil

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- Bonnet
- Oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

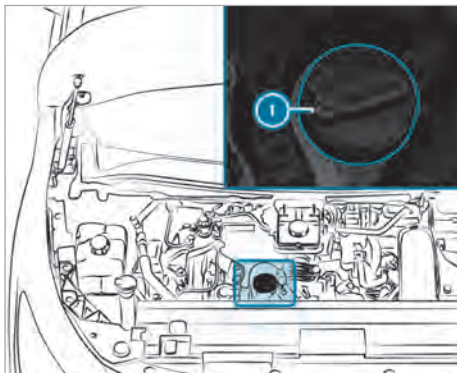
! NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- ▶ Do not use additives.

! NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Excess engine oil can damage the engine or catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



Example

- ▶ Turn cap ❶ anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ❶ and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 178).

Checking the coolant level

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- Bonnet
- Oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could scald yourself.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

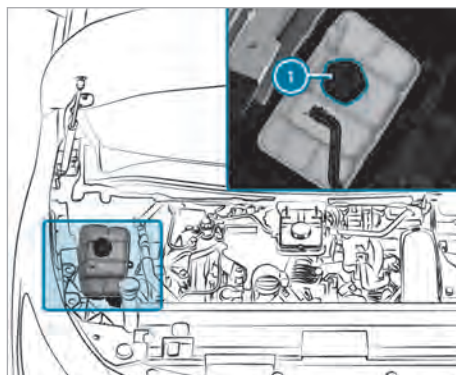
Allow the engine and the engine cooling system to cool down before checking the coolant level or topping up with coolant.

- ⓘ NOTE** Paintwork damage due to coolant

If coolant gets on painted surfaces, the paintwork can be damaged.

- ▶ Add coolant carefully.
- ▶ Remove spilled coolant.

Checking the coolant level



Coolant expansion reservoir (example)

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 177).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap of coolant expansion reservoir ① half a turn anti-clockwise and allow over-pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn coolant expansion reservoir cap ① further and remove it.
- ▶ Check the coolant level.
If the coolant is between the MIN and MAX marks on the coolant expansion reservoir, there is a sufficient amount of coolant.

Topping up the coolant

- ▶ Refill the coolant to the MAX mark on the coolant expansion reservoir.

Use only coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz to avoid damaging the engine cooling system.

- ▶ Replace coolant expansion reservoir cap ① and tighten it in a clockwise direction.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ After about five minutes, switch off the engine again and allow it to cool down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.

- ① Observe additional coolant information (→ page 249).

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following component parts:

- Bonnet
- Oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

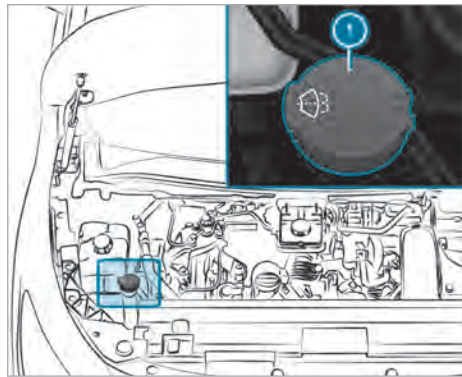
- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

Topping up the washer fluid



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- ▶ Pre-mix the washer fluid in the correct mixing ratio in a container.
- ▶ Pull cap ① of the washer fluid reservoir upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Pour in the pre-mixed washer fluid.
- ▶ Push cap ① onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.
- ① Observe the further information about windscreen washer fluid (→ page 249)

Cleaning and care

Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors and remove any additional aerals. Otherwise, the outside mirrors, aerial or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure any additional aerals are refitted and that the outside mirrors are fully folded out again when you leave the automatic car wash.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following before using an automatic car wash:

- the side windows and the sliding window are completely closed.
- the blower for ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

- i** Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle, will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Notes on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior. The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle when using 25° flat-spray nozzles and concentrated-power jets and observe the information in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants and louvres.
- Maintain a minimum distance of 50 cm for a reversing camera.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements. For example, in a number of countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays.

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water and a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully spray the vehicle with water and dry off with a chamois. Be careful not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grilles. Do not leave the blower running.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

At the onset of winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Notes on paintwork care

! **NOTE** Paintwork damage and corrosion due to inadequate care

Failure to promptly and thoroughly remove dirt from bird droppings or other residue could result in paintwork damage and corrosion at a later date.

- ▶ Clean dirt off paint and matt finish thoroughly and as soon as possible.

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid paintwork damage.

Paint

- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then wipe the treated areas clean.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then wipe the treated areas clean.
- Tree resin, oils and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in surgical spirit or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Remove any staining as soon as possible.

Notes on the care of vehicle parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following vehicle parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaner.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. Otherwise, wheel bolts and brake components could be damaged.
- To avoid corrosion of brake disks and brakepads, drive for a few minutes after cleaning before parking the vehicle. The brake disks and brakepads will warm up and dry out.

Windows

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths, abrasive cleaning agents or cleaners containing solvents to clean the insides of windows.

Wiper blades

- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, such as car shampoo.
- Use only cleaning agents or cloths suitable for plastic lenses.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 117).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of 30 cm.

Reversing camera

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

Sliding door

- Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact plates and contact pins of the sliding door.
- Clean the contact plates and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.
- Do not oil or grease the contact plates or the contact pins.

Trailer hitch

- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.
 - Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
 - Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush.
 - Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
 - After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.
- ❗ Before using trailers with anti-swerve coupling, note the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Notes on the cleaning and care of the interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- ▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

❗ NOTE Damage to property due to incorrect leather care

The steering wheel, seat covers and other parts of the vehicle interior can be made of leather.

Leather becomes brittle and can crack if it is incorrectly cared for or cleaned.

- ▶ If it gets dirty, thoroughly wipe it with a damp cloth (water or mild soapy water) or use leather care agents or cleaners that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Then wipe it over again with a dry cloth.

- ▶ Do not use a microfibre cloth for cleaning.
- ▶ Do not soak the leather.
- ▶ Do not use cleaning agents containing solvents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner, polishes or waxes.

❗ NOTE Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

- ▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes for cleaning and care:

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display cleaning product (TFT LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Digital inside rear-view mirror

- Clean the mirror surface with a cloth moistened with glass cleaner.
- Clean the light sensors of the inside rear-view mirror with a dry cotton cloth.
- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the mirror surface.
- Do not use any other agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- In the case of heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellent or sun creams.

Roof lining

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Imitation leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not spot-clean.

Cloth seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not spot-clean.

Steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- Clean with a damp cloth.

Pedals and floor mats

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use any cleaning and care products.

Vehicle interior

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.
- Allow the vehicle interior to dry completely after cleaning.
- Do not allow liquids to penetrate into gaps or cavities.

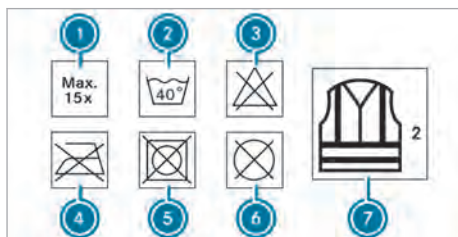
Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vest is located in the door stowage compartment in the driver's door.

▶ Take the safety vest out of the door stowage compartment.

① Safety vests can also be stored in the door stowage compartment of the co-driver door.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 vest

The safety vest only fulfils the legally required standards if it is the correct size and is completely closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- if damaged or if the reflective strips are dirty
- if the maximum permitted number of washes is exceeded
- if the safety vest's fluorescence has faded

Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located:

- in the side storage compartment at the rear right of the boot.

▶ Take the warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

Setting up the warning triangle



▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using upper press-stud ②.

▶ Fold stand ③ down and out to the side.

① When using the warning triangle you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located:

- in the side storage compartment at the rear left of the boot.

▶ Remove the first-aid kit (soft sided) from the storage compartment.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit (soft sided) at least once a year. Replace any expired or missing contents.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Removing the fire extinguisher

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

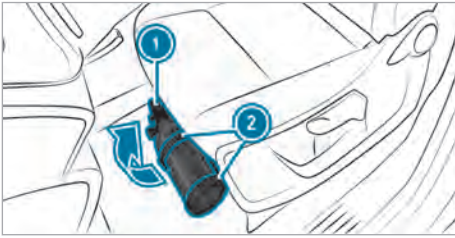
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.

▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



The fire extinguisher is located underneath the driver's seat.

- ▶ Open the clasp on the holder ②.
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher ① from its holder.

Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself with how to operate it. Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. The fire extinguisher may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available in all countries. You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

The following applies for both emergency call systems:

- The intended function of both emergency call systems requires the transmission of certain data. These are explained in the "Data transfer" section (→ page 189).
 - Both emergency call systems are part of the standard equipment of your vehicle and are activated at the factory.
 - The use of both emergency call systems is free of charge.
 - Both emergency call systems only function in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the mobile phone network provider.
- With both systems, insufficient network coverage by mobile phone network providers can result in no emergency call being sent.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information about available emergency call systems

Two types of emergency call systems are available in the vehicle:

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

Differences between the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	112 emergency call system (EU eCall)
• The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged into the mobile phone network. • Automatic and manual Mercedes-Benz emergency calls are sent to a Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre. In the event that the emergency call centre of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot be reached (e.g. due to a lack of network coverage), the 112 emergency call is initiated automatically.	• If you choose to use only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) or only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is available in your country, the system will only log into the mobile phone network when a manual or automatic emergency call has been initiated. • The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) sends automatic and manual emergency calls directly to public coordination centres.

- ① The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) in your vehicle complies with Delegated Regulation EU 2017/79. The proper and complete functioning of the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) depends on circumstances which are beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz AG. This includes, among other things, the mobile network coverage and the technical equipment on the side of the public reception centres in the respective countries.
- ① Please note that in the event of repair, genuine Mercedes-Benz batteries must be used which have been certified within the scope of Delegated Regulation EU 2017/79 (Annex I). Other manufacturers are also permitted, provided their batteries are certified in accordance with Delegated Regulation EU 2017/79.

It is possible to deactivate the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and use only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall). The contact address for processing deactivation requests for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is that of the local dealers.

Mercedes-Benz recommends activating the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for the following reasons:

- In emergency situations abroad, you can also receive support in a language you speak.
- Several transmission technologies are used to speed up the transmission of accident data and to increase the reliability of the transmission.
- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged into the mobile phone network, which ensures faster emergency call set-up and faster transmission of accident data. Measures for rescue, recovery or towing away can thus be initiated in a short time.
- In the event of a Mercedes-Benz emergency call, the accident data will only be transmitted to the public coordination centres with the customer's consent.

In the case of an automatically triggered emergency call where there is no voice contact, the accident data is immediately transmitted to the public emergency call centre.

- Should the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre not be available, the 112 emergency call is initiated automatically.

Overview of emergency call systems

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. They help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

Both emergency call systems can initiate an emergency call automatically (→ page 188) or manually (→ page 189).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

The following messages appear in the display of both emergency call systems:

- **SOS NOT READY:** the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate a total failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display refers only to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

- : The icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

- ① If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message appears in the display on the instrument cluster.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) automatically initiate an emergency call after

restraint systems such as an airbag or seat belt tensioner is activated.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

- ▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 147).

- ▶ **To use voice control:** use the LINGUATRONIC voice commands.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection with an emergency call centre is established.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and the police to the accident site.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- ▶ Dial the 112 emergency number or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

Emergency call system data transfer

With both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency call centre.

Depending on the activated emergency call system (→ page 187), different data is transmitted to the responsible emergency call centre.

Transmitted data depending on the activated emergency call system:

Mercedes-Benz emergency call	112 emergency call
• Vehicle's GPS position data • GPS position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • The detected number of people in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident • Language setting on the multimedia system • Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not This determines whether it is possible to forward the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre if necessary.	• Vehicle's GPS position data • GPS position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • The detected number of people in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident

i If only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is activated in the vehicle, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public emergency call centre.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.
- Emergency call data can be retrieved.

Information about data processing

Processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Any processing of personal data by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system complies with the provisions of the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data" (GDPR).

The data is used exclusively by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for rescue and recovery in the event of an accident.

The owner of a vehicle equipped with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in addition to the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) has the right to

use the 112 emergency call system instead of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

The contact address for processing deactivation requests for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is that of the local dealers.

Processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

Any processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) complies with the provisions of EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)" and is based in particular on the need to protect the vital interests of the data subject pursuant to Article 6(1)(d) of the GDPR.

The processing of such data shall be strictly limited to the purpose of operating the emergency calls to the single European emergency call number 112.

Data recipient

The recipients of data processed through the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) shall be the relevant emergency call handling centres designated by the relevant authorities of the country on whose territory they are located to be the first to accept and handle emergency calls to the single European emergency call number 112.

Design of the data processing

Both emergency call systems are designed to meet the following requirements:

- The data contained in the system memory is not accessible outside the system before an emergency call is triggered.
- The two emergency call systems are not traceable and in normal operation there is no permanent tracking.
- The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously deleted.
- The vehicle location data is continuously overwritten in the system's internal memory so that at most the last three current vehicle locations required for the normal functioning of the system are always available.
- The log of the activity data of the two emergency call systems shall be kept for no longer than is necessary to fulfil the purpose of handling the emergency call, but not longer than 13 hours after the time when an emergency call was triggered.

Rights of the persons affected by the data processing

The person affected by the data processing (the vehicle owner) has the right of access to the data and may, if necessary, request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of the GDPR. Any rectification, erasure or blocking carried out pursuant to this Regulation shall be notified to the third parties to whom the data was disclosed, unless this proves impossible and involves a disproportionate effort.

The person concerned by the data processing has the right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed by the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact point responsible for processing access rights: Mercedes-Benz Group AG, Konzernbeauftragter für den Datenschutz, HPC E600, D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 191).
- You can make a breakdown assistance call using the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel (→ page 147).
- Change the wheel (→ page 209).

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver footwell. It contains the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.

i You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor:

- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{pA} 83 dB (A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

- Tyre sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker

- Sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed
- Tyre inflation compressor
- Gloves

TIREFIT kit storage location: (→ page 191)

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- the wheel rims have been damaged
- after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- ▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- ▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

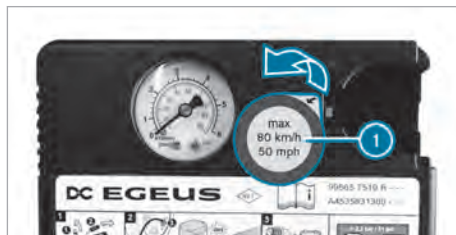
! NOTE Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

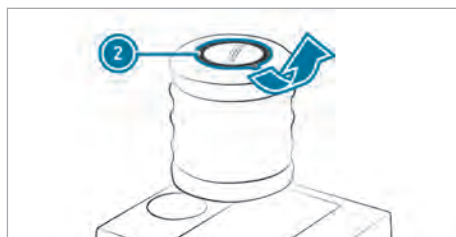
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre sealant bottle.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

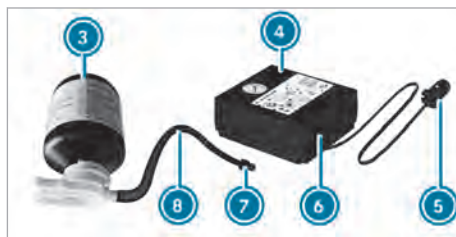
- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have pierced the tyre.



- ▶ Remove sticker 1 from the tyre inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster display within the driver's field of vision.



- ▶ Remove sticker 2 from the tyre sealant bottle and affix it near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Pull the plug 5 with cable and filling hose 8 out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.

- ▶ Insert the tyre sealant bottle with the top facing down ③ into the tyre inflation compressor socket ④; the tyre sealant bottle should audibly engage.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the filling hose ⑥ into the socket of tyre sealant bottle ③.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap from the valve on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw the union nut ⑦ of the filling hose ⑧ onto the valve.
- ▶ Insert the plug ⑤ into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle (→ page 79).
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Press on and off switch ⑥ on the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 600 kPa (6 bar/88 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of 15 minutes.
The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after 15 minutes, a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ Drive the vehicle forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Inflate the tyre again.
After a maximum of 15 minutes, the tyre pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not attained after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant.
- ▶ The sticker showing details of the maximum permissible speed must be affixed to the instrument cluster display where it can be easily seen by the driver.

! NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.

▶ **Pull away immediately.**

- ▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.

The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). For values, see tyre pressure table above the door lock with the driver's door open (→ page 205).

Increasing the tyre pressure

- ▶ Switch on the tyre inflation compressor.

Decreasing the tyre pressure

- ▶ Remove the tyre sealant bottle from the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Insert the filling hose in the socket of the tyre inflation compressor and turn it a quarter turn clockwise.
- ▶ Press the pressure release button next to the manometer.

When the tyre pressure is correct

- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced.

Battery

Notes on the 12-V-battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 117)

- Further information on ESP® (→ page 118)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12-V-battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle for an extended period of time, you have the following options:

- Activate standby mode
or
- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz
or
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

Notes on starting assistance and on charging the 12-V-battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.



NOTE Damage to the battery due to over-voltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.



WARNING Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- ▶ Take care that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- ▶ During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.

- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator and warning lamps do not light up in the display of the instrument cluster at low temperatures, it is highly probable that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically. The starting behaviour may deteriorate, particularly at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- only use undamaged jump leads/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads/charging cables

are connected to the battery/jump-start connection point

- the jump leads/charging cables must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged
- always keep away from fire and open flames
- do not lean over a battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

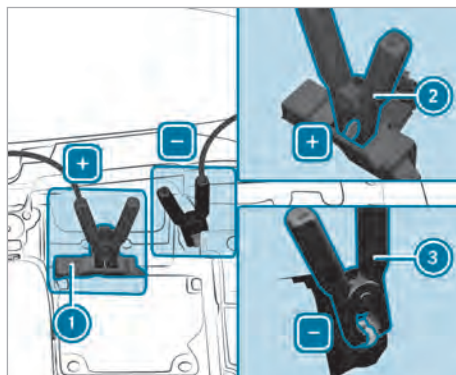
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- For starting assistance, use only batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch each other.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in park position **[P]**.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** the transmission is in neutral position **[N]**.
- The vehicle and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The bonnet is open (→ page 177).



Example

- ▶ Open the cover of red cover cap ❶.
- ▶ Connect positive contact ❷ on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the battery of the other vehicle using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive contact ❷ on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and let it run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery and earth point ❸ of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine on your own vehicle.
- ▶ **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engine run for a few minutes.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump leads, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- ▶ First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point ❸ and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact ❷, then from the positive terminal of the battery of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.

You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 194).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you want to replace the battery yourself, observe the following information:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

The vehicle is equipped with an EFB battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an EFB battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.

Fit the existing or newly supplied stop plugs.

Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.

- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

Towing or tow-starting

Overview of permissible towing methods

In the event of a breakdown, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported instead of towed.

Use a tow rope or a tow bar when towing with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel lock

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, you will not be able to steer the vehicle.

- ▶ When towing with a tow rope or tow bar, always switch on the vehicle.

❗ NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permissible towing methods

		
Both axles on the ground	Front axle raised	Rear axle raised
Yes, a maximum of 80 km at 40 km/h	Yes, a maximum of 80 km at 40 km/h	Yes, a maximum of 80 km at 40 km/h

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be done by a towing company.

- ❗ If the transmission cannot be shifted to position **[N]**, have the vehicle transported (→ page 199). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Please observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 197).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

If the 12-V-battery is discharged, please note the following points:

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **[N]** or **[P]**.
- ❗ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **[N]** or the display panel in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported (→ page 199). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required to transport the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage due to towing the vehicle too fast or too far

Towing the vehicle too fast or too far can damage the drivetrain.

- ▶ Do not exceed a towing speed of 40 km/h.
- ▶ Do not exceed a towing distance of 80 km.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.

- ▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed, its gross mass vehicle rating must not exceed the gross mass vehicle rating of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the vehicle's gross mass vehicle rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 242).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Do not open the driver's door or front passenger's door; the automatic transmission otherwise automatically shifts to position **[P]**.
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 199).
- ▶ Secure the towing device.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 56).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to **[N]**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** Shift to neutral.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle. Otherwise, the steering wheel lock may engage.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

! NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Towing a vehicle with the front or rear axle raised

! NOTE Damage if the vehicle is switched on

If you leave the vehicle switched on while towing it with the front or rear axle raised, an intervention by ESP® can damage the brake system.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

- ① If the front axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the front, and if the rear axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the rear.
- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 197).
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** Shift to neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift to transmission position **[N]**.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

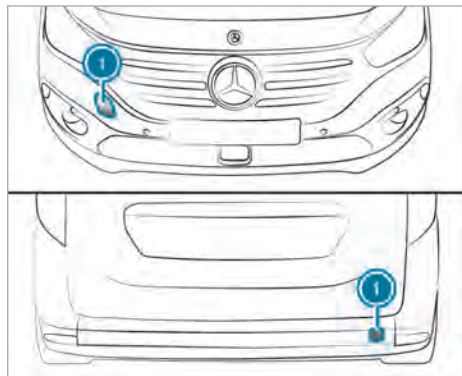
Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Please observe the notes on towing (→ page 197).
- ▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to **[N]**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** Shift to neutral.
- ① **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** in the event of damage to the electrics, the automatic transmission may be locked in position **[P]**. To shift to **[N]**, supply the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 196).
- ▶ Load up the vehicle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to **[P]**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Towing eye stowage location

The towing eye is located with the vehicle tool kit in the front passenger footwell.

Installing a towing eye



- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

- ▶ Make sure that cover ❶ engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- ▶ Do not tow start vehicles with automatic transmission.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Please observe the notes on towing (→ page 197).
- ▶ If necessary, allow the engine and exhaust system to cool down.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Engage second gear.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Keep the clutch pedal fully depressed when tow-starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly.
- ▶ Immediately shift to neutral if the vehicle starts.
- ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Remove the towing device.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Electrical fuses

Notes on fuses

! WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- ▶ Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and the label. The fuse ratings and further information which must be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the new fuse which has been inserted also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Make sure of the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the cockpit on the driver's side (→ page 201).
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (→ page 201).

Fuse assignment

Which fuses are present depends on the respective equipment.

Certain fuses can only be replaced by a qualified specialist workshop. These fuses are not listed on the sticker.

Only replace the fuses indicated on the sticker.

Fuses

Symbol	Consumer
	Windscreen washer system
	Front headlamp
	Hazard warning light system
	Horn
	Trailer hitch connection
	Brake lamps, central unit, passenger compartment
	Windscreen washer system, reversing lamp
	Turn signal light
	Window lifter

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit on the driver's side



The fuse assignment diagram is on the back of the cover.

- ▶ **To open:** grasp cover ① at the bottom and pull it away.
- ▶ Remove the cover.
- ▶ **To close:** insert the cover at the top and press it on at the bottom.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 200).

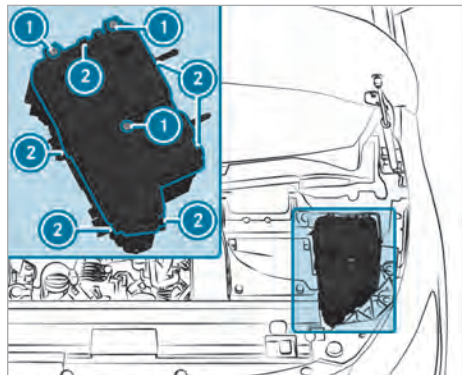
Opening

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 177).



- ▶ If necessary, wipe the fuse box dry with a cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws ①.
- ▶ Press clamps ② and lift the fuse box lid up and out.

Closing

- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the cover.
- ▶ Place the cover on the fuse box.
- ▶ Make sure that clamps ② engage.
- ▶ Tighten screws ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Vehicle tool kit

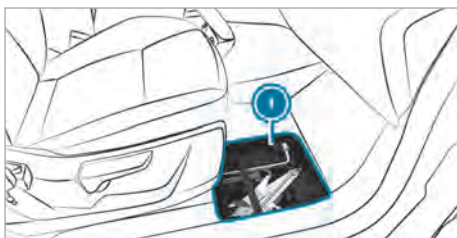
Information on the vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is located in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver side (→ page 202).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle tool kit contains:

- a towing eye
- the TIREFIT kit
- a jack
- a wheel spanner

Opening the vehicle tool kit stowage compartment



Stowage compartment in the co-driver footwell ①

- ▶ Remove the floor mats (→ page 80).
- ▶ Release the cover and fold it up.

Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual driving characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate damage to the wheels or tyres. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check if wheels and tyres have been damaged or are no longer functioning properly. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual driving characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

Look out for the following types of damage, for example:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Conduct the following checks regularly on all wheels, at least once a month or as required, e.g. before a long journey or when driving off-road:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 204)
- check the valve caps

Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

- perform a visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and on winter tyres 4 mm.

Information on driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below 10 °C summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Once you have fitted the summer tyres:

- Checking the tyre pressures (→ page 204)
- Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 206)

Information on M+S tyres

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.

- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre tread

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient grip.

- ▶ M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 10 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both are marked with M+S.

Only winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to also function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

Once you have fitted the winter tyres, take the following measures:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 204)
- restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 206)

Notes on snow chains

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.

- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

! NOTE Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information on this at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The snow chains must be retightened after driving approximately 1 km. This is the only way to ensure the snow chains are optimally fitted with clearance to adjacent components.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres
- Cause increased tyre damage
- Adversely affect characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged. Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table above the door lock when the driver's door is opened (→ page 205).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

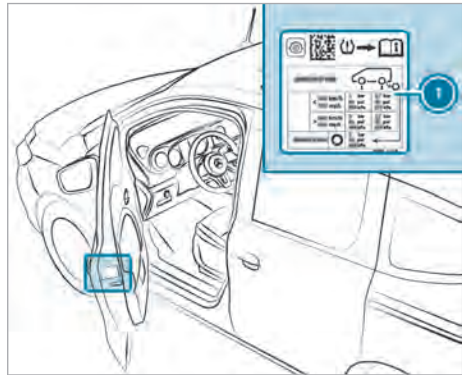
A rise in the tyre temperature of 10°C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Notes on trailer operation

The applicable tyre pressure for the tyres of the rear axle is always the recommended tyre pressure for a full load.

Overview of the tyre pressure table

Tyre pressure table ① is located above the door lock when the driver's door is opened.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for the tyres fitted at the factory on this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures are valid for cold tyres and different vehicle speeds.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are supplemented by the  symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures.

The permissible speeds are in the tyre pressure table.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 204)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

■ Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

Observe the following information on the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 206).

The system checks the tyre pressure of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, a warning will be given:

- via display messages (→ page 268)
- via the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 278)

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pres-

sure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 206).

System limits

The tyre pressure monitoring system does not issue a warning:

- if the tyre pressure is set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tyre, for example
- if there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 204)

■ Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements

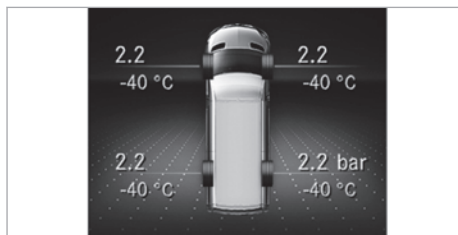
- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

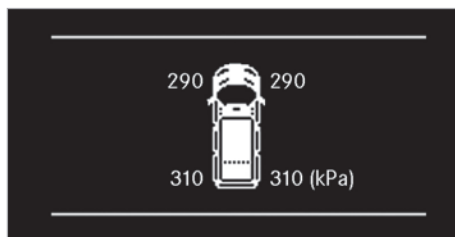
→ Service ► Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:



Instrument cluster display (colour)



Instrument cluster display (black and white)

- **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving**
- **Tyre pressure monitor active:** The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

► Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 205). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 204).

❗ The values displayed in the on-board computer may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they relate to sea level. At higher elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge will be higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

■ Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the wheels (→ page 204).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

→ Service ► Tyres

► Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Use current pressures as new reference values?** message is shown in the on-board computer.

► To restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Tyre press. monitor restarted** message is shown in the on-board computer.

Current warning messages are deleted and the  yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 204)

Radio equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Argentina	 CNC: H-12336 Model: Schrader HSW4
Brazil	 MODELO: GG4 ANATEL: 0381-13-8001 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: Mercedes HS Snap in 433 MHz Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2013/48 Type Approval Number: LPD
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR7907 ANRT 2013 Date d'agrement: 05/03/2013

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Philippines	 NTC Type Approved. No: ESD-1306995C
Singapore	Complies with IDA Standards DA-103365
South Africa	 TA-2013/461
United Arab Emirates Abu Dhabi and Dubai	TRA Registered No: ER0104996/13 Dealer No: DA0047074/10

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing wheels and tyres

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

► Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage due to tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with driving systems and driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions and consumption could be adversely affected. Other wheel sizes may cause the tyres to come into contact with the vehicle body and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high kerbs.

! NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- ▶ Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- ▶ Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tyre-fitting tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- ▶ Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are not being used correctly, can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
- Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type, design (summer tyres, winter tyres) and make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and results in the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit.

- At temperatures below 10 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked  M+S for all wheels.

Winter tyres provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

If this is below the vehicle's maximum permissible speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 204)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 205)
- Notes on the spare wheel (→ page 213)

Notes on changing wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- ▶ Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so (→ page 209).

Information on the direction of the tyres' rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may also fit a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

Information on storing wheels

Observe the following when storing wheels:

- Wheels that have been removed should be stored in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.
- Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel.

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

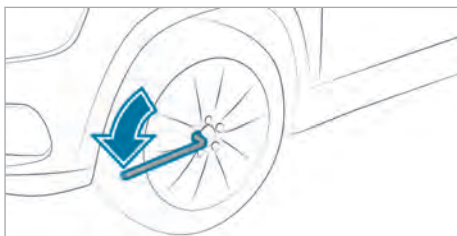
- The tyre-change tool kit is available.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear or reverse gear .

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** engage **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be switched on.
- ▶ **On level terrain:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.
- ▶ **On slight inclines:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels on the front and rear axles opposite the wheel to be changed.
- ▶ Take the jack and the tyre-change tool kit out of the footwell on the co-driver side (→ page 202).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel holder (→ page 214).
- ▶ If necessary, remove the wheel trim.



- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel nuts/bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts/nuts completely.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 210).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

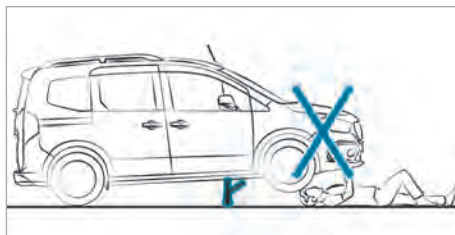
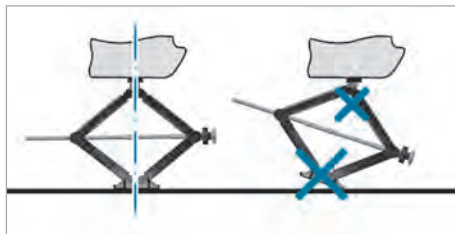
Requirements

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 209).

Important notes on using the jack:

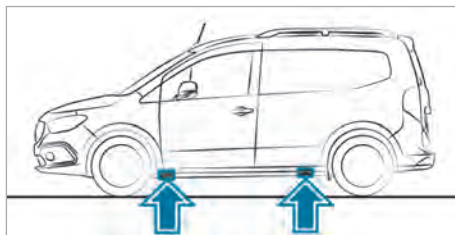
- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and is not suitable for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.

- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing and non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.



Safety instructions while the vehicle is raised:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not switch on the vehicle and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



Position of the jack support points

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

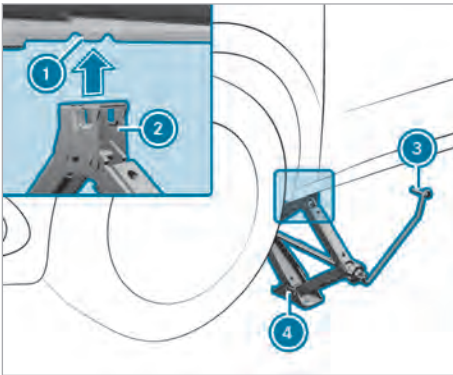
- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of

the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.



- ▶ Position support ② of jack ④ on jack support point ①.
- ▶ Ensure that the base of jack ④ is positioned vertically under jack support point ①.
- ▶ Turn crank of jack ③ until jack ④ sits completely on jack support point ① and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn crank ③ further until the wheel is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.

Removing a wheel

Requirements

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 210).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake disks, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.

- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- ▶ Remove the wheel and, if necessary, store it in the boot.

ⓘ Observe the safety instructions while the vehicle is raised (→ page 210)

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel is removed (→ page 211).

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 207).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

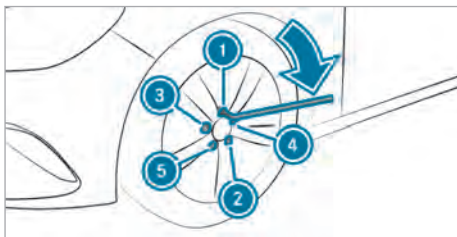
- ▶ Observe the notes on fitting the spare wheel (→ page 213).

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- ▶ Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 207).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

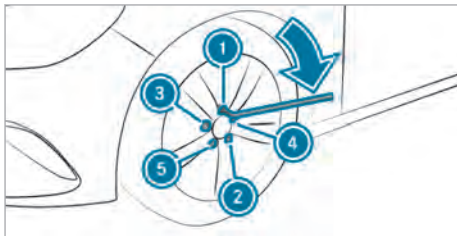


- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 212).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 211).
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the crank of the jack until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 110 Nm.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 206).

Information on wheel and tyre combinations

General notes

Information on tyres, wheels and permissible combinations can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The smaller the cross-section of a tyre of a specific wheel size, the worse the driving comfort on poor road surfaces. Ride and damping comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to wheels and tyres when you drive over obstacles increases.

You will find the table with the recommended tyre pressures for various load conditions above the door lock when the door is opened or under "Tyre pressure tables" (→ page 205).

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Observe the following notes:

- always fit the vehicle with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- always fit the same type of wheels on your vehicle at a given time (summer tyres, all-season tyres)

You can obtain information about tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ⓘ Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory for all countries.

Summer tyres, steel wheels

Summer tyres	Steel wheels
205/60 R16 96 H	6 J x 16 ET 38

Summer tyres, light-alloy wheels

Summer tyres	Light-alloy wheels
205/60 R16 96 H	6.5 J x 16 ET 40
205/55 R17 95 H	7 J x 17 ET 43

All-season tyres, steel wheels

All-season tyres	Steel wheels
205/60 R16 96 H	6 J x 16 ET 38

All-season tyres, light-alloy wheels

All-season tyres	Light-alloy wheels
205/60 R16 96 H	6.5 J x 16 ET 40

Spare wheel

Notes on the spare wheel

Spare wheel: wheel and tyre dimensions, as well as the type of tyre, correspond to the other fitted wheels, except for the wheel with the size 7 J x 17 ET 43.

A fitted spare wheel changes the driving characteristics and bears risks.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The spare wheel can significantly impair the driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one spare wheel that differs in size to the wheel being replaced.
- ▶ Only use the spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Have a spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. It is essential that the new wheel and tyre have the correct dimen-

sions and that the correct tyre type is observed.

- when using a spare wheel (which is different from the wheel to be replaced) the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h must not be exceeded.
- the tyre pressure of the spare wheel must be checked before starting a journey (→ page 204).

The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

- the secure positioning of the spare wheel
- the tyre pressure of the spare wheel (adjust the tyre pressure if necessary) (→ page 204)
- the fastenings of the spare wheel holder

The spare wheel is located in a spare wheel holder under the rear of the vehicle.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

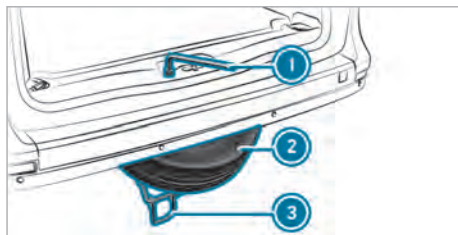
i If you have fitted a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitor will not function for this wheel. The spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tyre pressure.

Spare wheel

Summer tyres	Steel wheels
205/60 R16 96 H	6.5 J x 16 ET 38

Fitting and removing the spare wheel

Removing the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle



- ▶ Open the tailgate or rear-end doors, depending on the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the body due to falling spare wheel holder

If the screw is completely unscrewed when opening the spare wheel holder, the spare wheel holder can fall down uncontrollably and damage the body.

- ▶ Unscrew the screw only until resistance is felt during the turning movement.
- ▶ If necessary, hold the spare wheel holder while unscrewing the screw.
- ▶ Loosen the screw in the loading sill with the wheel spanner ① of the tyre-change tool kit and unscrew it until resistance is felt.
- ▶ Detach the spare wheel holder with handle ③ and guide it downwards.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel ②.

Fitting the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle

- ▶ Make sure, that the valve of spare wheel ② is pointing downwards.
- ▶ Place spare wheel ② into the spare wheel holder.
- ▶ Guide the spare wheel holder upwards with handle ③ and attach it into place.
- ▶ Tighten the screw in the loading sill with the wheel spanner ①.

Information on the technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The given data only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

On-board electronics

Notes on work on the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- ▶ Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Installation notes for two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of after-market radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the fittings. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

Mobile telephony transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 26 - 30 MHz	12 W
2 -m- frequency band 146 - 174 MHz	17 W
23- cm- frequency band 1240 - 1300 MHz	2.5 W
Bluetooth®/WiFi 2400 - 2620 MHz	6 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 410 MHz	20 W
Mobile telephony (2G/GSM 900)	12 W
Mobile telephony (2G/GSM 1800/1900)	6 W
Two-way radio (3G/4G/5G)	0.5 W

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Specific information on wireless applications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Type of wireless application and specification in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

Type of wireless application and specification in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBμA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 66 dBμA/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Kleer, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Hermes (communication module)	GSM: EGSM900, Class 4	< +33 dBm (±2 dB)
	GSM: EGSM1800, Class 1	< +30 dBm (±2 dB)
	GSM: EGSM900 8-PSK, Class E2	< +27 dBm (±3 dB)
	GSM: EGSM1800 8-PSK, Class E2	< +26 dBm (±3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS 2100: WCDMA FDD B 1, Class 3	< +24 dBm (±1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE: FDD BI/BIII, Class 3 LTE: TDD B38/B39/B40/B41, Class 3	< +23 dBm (±2 dB)
Onboard Logic Unit (OLU)	GSM 900 (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	33 dBm (2 W)
	GSM 1800 (1710–1785 MHz / 1805–1880 MHz)	30 dBm (1 W)
	WCDMA FDDI (1920–1980 MHz / 2110–2170 MHz)	24 dBm (0.25 W)
	WCDMA FDDVIII (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	24 dBm (0.25 W)
	LTE FDD1 (1920–1980 MHz / 2110–2170 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD3 (1710–1785 MHz / 1805–1880 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD7 (2500–2570 MHz / 2620–2690 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD8 (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD20 (832–862 MHz / 791–821 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE TDD38 (2570–2620 MHz / 2570–2620 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:
<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en>



Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
 - Manufacturer's specifications
 - Model designations
 - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:
<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en>



Manufacturer overview

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Garmin	Garmin International, Inc., 1200 E. 151st Street, Olathe, Kansas 66062, United States
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Visteon	Visteon Electronics GmbH, Amalienbadstraße 41a, 76227 Karlsruhe, Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Algeria

Agréé par l'ANF Référence du Certificat de conformité
--

Homologué par l'ARPCE Référence du Certificat de conformité
--

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	4001/1.69-DA/3005/DT/DG/ARPT/17
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021

Argentina

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20027
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	H-21033
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-12336

Australia

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)

Bahamas

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_019
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021

Belarus

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

Botswana

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135

Brazil

Note on the two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02 856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	04336-23-02 149
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	04338-23-02 149
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	04337-23-02 149
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05 364
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	20595-22-08 058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	05181-17-06 643
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02 930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02 930



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4 (tyre pressure sensor)	0381-13-800 1
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	0381-13-800 1

Brunei Darussalam

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	DTA-000718
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890

Eurasian Economic Union

Regulatory radio identification

	
Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

Ghana

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129

Indonesia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264 / SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267 / SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRR14F (radar sensor)	74265 / SDPPI/2021 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	74266 / SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477 / SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579 / SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478 / SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Garmin	VIS (Headunit)	69984 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019 / SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG7 PRE- MIUM (Headunit)	65543/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PRE- MIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	81434 / SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	72438 / SDPPI/2021 7163 
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	59840 / SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Visteon	Connect 5 (Headunit)	61671 / SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Israel

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	55-13749
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (Headunit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PRE-MIUMPLUS-IL (Headunit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (Schließsystem)	55-14271
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	63-63571

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216

Jamaica

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

Japan

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112

Canada

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	IC:8653A-920510A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	IC: 4008C-TSSRE4A

Malaysia

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	RFFK/01A/1117/S(17-3581)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	RAQP/57A/0817/S(17-2424)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)

Morocco

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	MR 14779 ANTR 2017-09-25
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 14320 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 14319 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 6698 ANTR 2021 Date d'agrement: 04/11/2021
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR7907 ANRT 2013 Date d'agrement: 05/03/2013

Mexico

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9217-1754
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAAMS17-0222

Mongolia

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289

Niger

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19

Nigeria

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

Oman

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4158/17 D080134
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4748/17 D080134

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 4516/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 0227/11 D080353

Pakistan

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.287/2020
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 4136/17 D080134

Paraguay

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	 2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	 2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	 2019-05-I-000236
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	 2017-05-I-0000136 y
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	 2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	 2023-01-I-0058



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	 2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134

Philippines

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531 C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917 C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172 C
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865 C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539 C
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	ESD-1715811 C



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393 C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216 C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652 C
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1306995 C

Zambia

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30

Serbia

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	И011 17
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	И005 17
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	И005 20
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	И005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	И005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	И005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	И005 20
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	И011 17

Singapore

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA105282
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DB101762
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA105282
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DB03227
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	N1412-18
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA-103365
Veoneer	6208428 (radar sensor)	N2743-16
Veoneer	24 GHz MMR (radar sensor)	N2955-17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248 N1755-20

South Africa

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TA-2017/2350
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1391
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2013/461

South Korea

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH-NTG7QLF2
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	R-C-OHR-920510A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHF-TSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-REM-HHF-TSSSG4G6

Taiwan

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	CCAH23LP2940T1
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCAH23LP2960T4
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	CCAH23LP2980T0
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	CCAB18LP2180T1



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	CCAO17LP0380T4
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	CCAO17LP0390T7

Thailand

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132
		

Togo

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 040/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19

Ukraine

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	UKR. 355-9/20
Hirschmann	920508A (locking system)	Supplier number: 16833352
Hirschmann	920508B (locking system)	Supplier number: 16833352
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR.109.01 09-17
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019 129-19-TE

Uzbekistan

Regulatory radio identification

	
Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

United Arab Emirates



Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14 
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18 
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TRA ER59686/17
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57807/17 DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	Registered No: ER57806/17 DA36976/14
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/ 11 DA0018994/ 09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/ 09
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER0104996/ 13 DA0047074/ 10

United Kingdom

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

United States

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF 2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF 2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PRE-MIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPREF 2
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	FCC ID: XTJ920510A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	FCC ID: YGOTSSRE4A

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

The charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI) complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits defined for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the source of radiation and your body. This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another transmitter or antenna.

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (ADC), ARS4-B (ADC), ARS4-A (ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer)

USA only: Information on exposure to high-frequency radiation:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and

operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Canada only: This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

Vietnam

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B074824041 9AF04A2
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C020403032 1AF04A3
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	C051226112 0AF04A3



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	C029018121 8AF04A2 Supplier number: 16833352
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007621012 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007521012 1AF04A3

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

Information on the specific absorption rate

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with Décret n° 2019-1186 regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate of radio-based vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en>



Information on the specific absorption rate

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Limit value to be used
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensator	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for regulatory radio components

Moldova only:

Importer

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova
mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncești sos., 2/2

Turkey only:

Importer

Mercedes-Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler A.Ş.
Genel Merkez
Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1
34522 Esenyurt/Istanbul

Ukraine only:

Importer

PJSC „AUTOCAPITAL“
Velyka Vasylykivska str. 15/2
01004 Kyiv
Ukraine

United Kingdom only:

Importer of Mercedes-Benz cars

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz vans

Mercedes-Benz Vans UK Limited
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

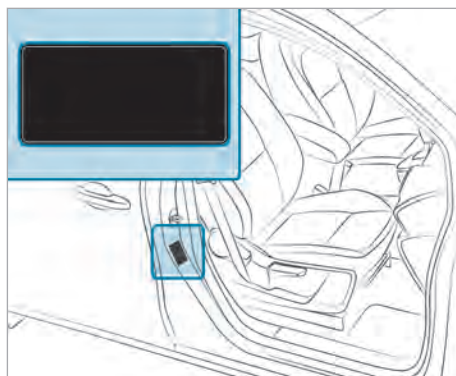
Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en>



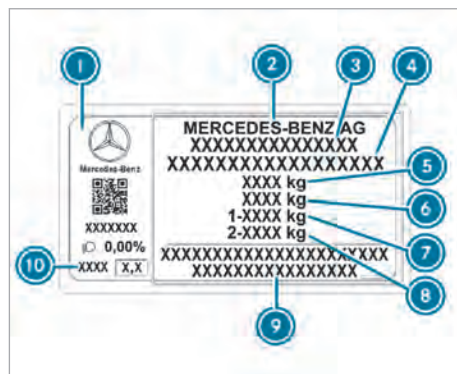
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number

Vehicle identification plate



Vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the co-driver side.

- i** The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle's identification plate.

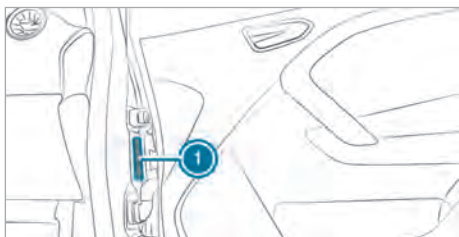


- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer
- ③ EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ④ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ⑤ Permissible gross mass (kg)
- ⑥ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg)
- ⑦ Permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑨ Address of vehicle manufacturer
- ⑩ Paint code

The vehicle identification plate may also contain the following data:

- Payload
- Empty weight
- Number of passenger seats

Embossed FIN



The embossed FIN ① is located on the A-pillar on the right-hand side.

VIN below the windscreen



The VIN is also attached as label ② on the lower section of the windscreen.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped onto the crankcase. You can obtain further information from a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids and capacities

Notes on operating fluids

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ▶ When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ▶ Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.

- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Fuels
- Exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windscreen washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused to the vehicle as a direct result of using non-approved products is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available from the following sources:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for operating fluids at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com> (with details of specification).
- At a qualified specialist workshop

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M50, M85, M100
- Petrol with metallic additives

- ▶ Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Malfunctions due to contaminated fuel

Impurities in the fuel can lead to malfunctions in the fuel system.

- ▶ When refuelling the vehicle from drums or canisters, filter the fuel before filling.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle.



Fuel

■ Notes on fuel quality for vehicles with petrol engines

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 243).

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

- ▶ Refuel only with unleaded premium-grade petrol that conforms to the European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with the following:

- Diesel
- Petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100

- ① For petrol with a maximum of 5% ethanol by volume
- ② For petrol with a maximum of 10% ethanol by volume

According to European standard EN 16942, you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- On the vehicle on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 109)
- On the fuel dispensers or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, it may produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 109).

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on additives in petrol

Observe the notes on operating fluids
(→ page 243).

! NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions.

► Only add cleaning additives recommended for Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the available fuel may not contain sufficient amounts of additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result.

In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, the fuel should be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

You must observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

Notes on fuel quality for vehicles with diesel engines

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids
(→ page 243).

! WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

► Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
► Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

► Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Never refuel with the following:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility marks for fuel apply to your vehicle:



- ① For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
- ② For diesel fuel with a maximum of 10% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)

In accordance with European standard EN 16942, you will find the compatibility marks for fuel in the following places:

- On the vehicle on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 109)
- On the fuel dispensers or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

B10 fatty acid methyl ester (bio-diesel)

Mercedes-Benz approves the use of B10 fatty acid methyl ester, i.e. low-sulphur diesel fuel with a maximum of 10% fatty acid methyl ester by volume, for all vehicles with diesel engines with Common Rail Direct Injection (CDI).

- ① **Refill with diesel fuel containing a maximum of 10% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel) only if the corresponding compatibility mark is present in the fuel filler flap.**

You may refuel with the approved fatty acid methyl ester only if the fatty acid methyl ester proportion conforms to the ASTM Standard D6751. The fatty acid methyl ester must also have the required oxidation stability of at least six hours, in accordance

with the EN 14112 standard. The sulphur content of the diesel fuel may not exceed the limit values for the sulphur content of diesel fuel stated above. Only approved fatty acid methyl ester with this fuel quality can avoid damage being caused due to residue build-up and/or corrosion.

Pure fatty acid methyl ester and diesel fuel that has a higher percentage of fatty acid methyl ester (e.g. B20) could damage the fuel system and the engine.

The identification of the fatty acid methyl ester on the fuel dispenser must clearly indicate that it fulfils the standard for low-sulphur diesel fuel. If the identification is not clear, do not refuel.

XTL-compatible vehicles

- i Refuel with paraffinic diesel fuels to EN 15940 only if the appropriate compatibility mark is present in the fuel filler flap.**

Alternatively, you can also refuel with paraffinic diesel fuel (e.g. HVO = hydrogenated vegetable oil, GTL = Gas-To-Liquid) that complies with European standard EN 15940. Paraffinic diesel fuels are collectively known as XTL.

In accordance with European standard EN 16942, the following fuel compatibility mark applies to your XTL-compatible vehicle:



- i** For paraffinic diesel fuel

Sulphur content

! **NOTE** Damage to the emission control system for vehicles with diesel particulate filters

If you use diesel fuel with a sulphur content that is too high, the emission control system may be damaged.

- In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Vehicles without diesel particulate filters: In countries in which only diesel fuel with a higher sulphur content is available, the vehicle's engine oil change is performed at shorter intervals. Further information on oil change intervals can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about current country-specific sulphur content is available:

- At a Mercedes-Benz service centre
- At <https://bevo.mercedes-benz-trucks.com/> under the specifications on Sheet Number. 138.1

Notes on low outside temperatures

Refuel your vehicle at the beginning of the winter until winter diesel fuel accounts for as much of the content of your tank as possible.

Before switching to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be as empty as possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, keep the fuel level low (e.g. to reserve level). The next time you refuel, fill the fuel tank again normally.

Further information on fuel is available:

- At a filling station
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Tank content and fuel reserve

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Fuel tank total capacity

Model	
All models	approx. 54 litres

Reserve fuel tank

Model	
All models	approx. 6 litres

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue® and exhaust gas aftertreatment

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 243).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by additives in AdBlue® or by diluting AdBlue®

The AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system could be destroyed by the following:

- additives in AdBlue®
- diluting AdBlue®
- ▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- ▶ Do not mix additives.
- ▶ Do not dilute AdBlue®.

Also observe the further notes on AdBlue® (→ page 111).

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

The vehicle must be operated with AdBlue® if the exhaust gas aftertreatment system is to function correctly.

If you operate the vehicle without AdBlue® or with emissions-relevant malfunctions, the MOT approval is invalidated. The legal consequence of this is that the vehicle may no longer be operated on public roads.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of this operator's manual.

Engine management monitors the exhaust gas aftertreatment components for compliance with emissions laws and regulations. If you attempt to operate the vehicle without AdBlue®, with diluted AdBlue® or with a different reducing agent, this will be detected by the engine management system. Other emissions-relevant malfunctions, e.g. metering malfunctions or sensor errors, are also detected and logged.

The engine management system subsequently prevents the engine being restarted after issuing a warning message.

Therefore top up the AdBlue® tank regularly during vehicle operation or, at the latest, after receiving the first warning message via the instrument cluster.

AdBlue® consumption and filling capacity

AdBlue® consumption

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. AdBlue® consumption is usually within a range of 0 to 10% of fuel consumption. If necessary, AdBlue® must be refilled in accordance with the instructions when the refill message is displayed on the instrument cluster. This may also be necessary between the scheduled maintenance.

Check the AdBlue® fill level before making journeys outside of Europe. You can refill AdBlue® at the AdBlue® fuel dispensers at a filling station or using commercially available refill containers.

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Model	Total capacity
All models	17.4 litres

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 243).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only engine oils approved for Mercedes-Benz may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oil and oil filters:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for operating fluids at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com> (with details of specification).
- At a qualified specialist workshop

■ Engine oil quality and filling capacity

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
M 200.73	226.52

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
OM 608.9	226.52

In addition, the engine oil specification given below can also be used.

Engine oil specification

Engine	RN specification
M 200.73 OM 608.9	RN17 FE ¹⁾
1) recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)	

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

- i** If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51 or ACEA C3

Multigrade engine oils of the prescribed SAE viscosity classes may be used all year round, taking the outside temperature into account.

Engine oil filling capacity

Engine	Capacity
OM 608.9	5.9 l
M 200.73	5.0 l

The engine designation of your vehicle is available from a Mercedes-Benz service centre. Depending on the national version of your vehicle, you will find the engine designation alternatively in your vehicle or COC documents.

Information on oil consumption

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 0.5 litre of engine oil per 1000 km.

In the following cases, oil consumption may also exceed this limit:

- The vehicle is new.
- You use the vehicle mostly under arduous operating conditions.
- You frequently drive at a high engine speed.

Regular maintenance is one of the preconditions for favourable fuel consumption. You can assess the oil consumption only after a long journey. Check the oil level in the engine regularly, e.g. weekly or every time you refuel.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 243).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

! NOTE Damage to paint, plastic or rubber by brake fluid

There is a risk of damage to property if brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber.

- ▶ If paint, plastic or rubber comes into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Observe the notes on paintwork care (→ page 182).

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information on brake fluid is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 331.0 at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 243).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1 at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1.

! NOTE Paintwork damage due to coolant

- ▶ Do not spill coolant on painted surfaces.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Note the proportion of anti-corrosion agent/anti-freeze in the engine cooling system within the following temperature ranges:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Coolant filling capacity

Coolant

Model	Capacity
All models	approx. 7.2 litres

Windscreen washer fluid

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 243).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! **NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

► Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! **NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

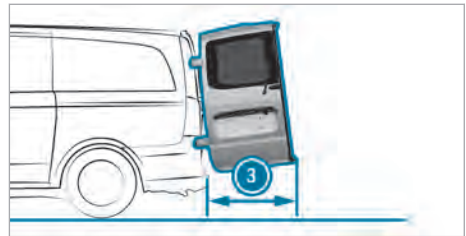
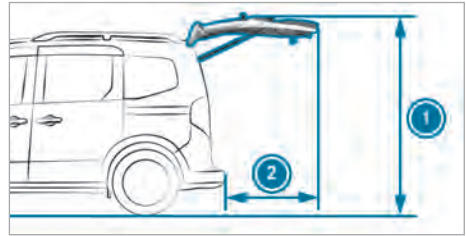
Vehicle dimensions

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Your vehicle documents contain further vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data such as vehicle dimensions and weights.

Current technical data can also be found online at <https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

The specified figures may vary as a result of the following variables:

- Tyres
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment



Example

- ① Swept height of the tailgate when open
- ② Swept height of the tailgate
- ③ Swept width of the rear-end doors

Swept area

① Height of the tailgate when open	2094 mm
② Swept height of the tailgate	919 mm
③ Swept width of the rear-end doors	772 mm

Vehicle dimensions

Vehicle length	4498 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2159 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1859 mm
Vehicle height	1811 mm
Loading height	1256 mm
Wheelbase	2716 mm

Trailer hitch

Notes on the trailer hitch

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to impermissible attachment of a trailer tow hitch

If you install a trailer tow hitch or other components, the longitudinal frame member is weakened and can break. The trailer may become detached from the vehicle.

There is a risk of an accident.

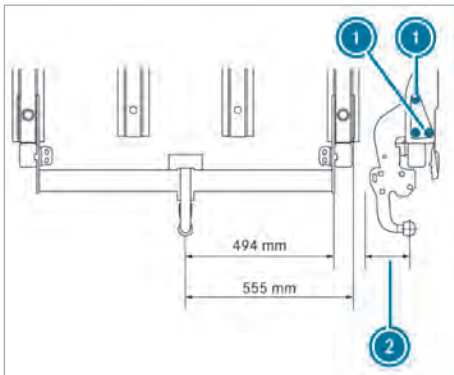
Only retrofit a trailer tow hitch if permissible.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 139).

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Only use a trailer hitch which has been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch



- ① Fastening points
- ② Distance from road surface

The distance between the trailer hitch and the road surface on an unladen vehicle depends on the vehicle type and the vehicle's equipment. Therefore, the value cannot be specified.

Trailer load

The figures are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

According to EU Directive 1230/2012 the vehicle speed must be limited to 100 km/h or less.

You will also find the figures for the permissible weights and loads that must not be exceeded:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plate of the trailer hitch
- on the trailer identification plate
- on the vehicle identification plate

If the figures differ, the lowest figure applies.

Maximum gross combination mass rating and trailer loads

NOTE Damage to the clutch due to overload when driving at high elevations

Vehicles with front-wheel drive:

Without a reduction in the gross combination weight, the clutch will be overloaded when driving at high elevations above 1,000 m with gradients greater than 8%. The excessive stress results in abnormal and premature wear on the clutch, which can damage it.

► The following guide value applies: for every 500 m above 1,000 m, reduce the permissible gross weight of the vehicle combination by 5%.

When driving at elevations above 1,000 m with only slight gradients of less than 8%, you are not required to reduce the gross vehicle weight of the vehicle combination.

The following figures apply when driving at altitudes of 1000 m above sea level, and with a minimum start-off gradeability of 12 %.

Maximum trailer load

Permissible trailer load, braked	1500 kg
Permissible trailer load, unbraked	750 kg

Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination

Gross combination mass rating	3500 kg
-------------------------------	---------

Maximum tongue weight -and load capacity

Maximum tongue weight in trailer operation

Also observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 139).

The figures are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Tongue weight

	Maximum permissible tongue weight
Height-adjustable trailer coupling	75 kg
Fixed trailer coupling	75 kg
Detachable trailer coupling	75 kg

For a detachable trailer hitch not fitted at the factory, it is essential to comply with the Owner's Manual of the trailer coupling manufacturer.

Maximum load capacity with carrier system

You can attach carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack or load carrier) to the ball neck.

When using a carrier system on the ball neck, both the maximum tongue weight and the maximum load capacity must be observed. Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Load capacity

	Maximum permissible load capacity
Height-adjustable trailer coupling	55 kg with a maximum of 2 bicycles
Fixed trailer coupling	75 kg with a maximum of 3 bicycles
Detachable trailer coupling	75 kg with a maximum of 3 bicycles

Lashing points and carrier systems

Loading capacity of the tie-down points and tie-down eyes

NOTE Risk of accident if the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points is exceeded

During maximum full-stop braking, for example, forces act which can multiply the weight of the load.

- If various lashing points are combined to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account.
- Always use several lashing points to distribute and spread the load. Distribute the load on the lashing points evenly.

Nominal tensile load is the maximum permissible tensile load.

Further information on the tie-down points and tie-down eyes can be obtained in the "Transporting" section (→ page 170).

Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes

Tie-down eyes	Nominal tensile load
on the floor	400 daN
on the B-pillar	400 daN

Roof luggage rack loading capacity

WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

WARNING Danger of accident due to uneven loading

The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking characteristics, may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Load the vehicle evenly.
- ▶ Secure the load against sliding.

The driving, braking and steering characteristics of the vehicle will change with the type of load, the weight and the centre of gravity of the load. Further information about safety measures can be found in the "Transport" section (→ page 170).

Roof load

Maximum roof load (with roof railing)	80 kg
Maximum roof load (without roof railing)	100 kg

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

The loading guidelines and other information about load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transport" section (→ page 170).

Display messages

Introduction

■ Function of display messages

Display messages appear on the instrument cluster display.

The display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the instrument cluster display. The instrument cluster display shows high-priority display messages in red. A warning tone will also sound for specific display messages.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

In addition, symbols are shown for some display messages:

-  Further information
-  Hiding display messages

You can use the left-hand Touch Control to select between the symbols by swiping to the left or right. Pressing  displays further information on the instrument cluster display. Pressing  hides the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the ,  button or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will be saved to the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The instrument cluster display will show these display messages permanently until their causes have been rectified.

■ Calling up saved display messages

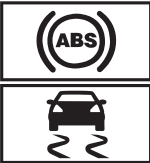
On-board computer:

 **Service**  **1 message**

If there are no display messages, **No messages** will appear on the instrument cluster display.

- Browse through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the message memory:** press the  button.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues working with the normal effect. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Carefully drive some gentle curves at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road. ► If the display message does not disappear, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Carefully drive some gentle curves at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road. ► If the display message does not disappear, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues working with the normal effect. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
SOS NOT READY	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	Possible causes for this include: • The vehicle must be switched off. • The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. ► Switch on the vehicle. If an emergency call is unavailable, a message to this effect will appear on the instrument cluster display. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ❗ You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • dirt on the sensors • heavy precipitation • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear, proceed as follows: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean all sensors (→ page 183). ► Restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 120). ► Drive on. When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again. ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart it.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid.
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached their wear limit. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted braking power When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The on-board electrical system voltage is low or a malfunction has occurred in the system; the closing force may not be sufficient for the incline. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away. ► Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position . ► Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear. ► Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Parking brake inoperative	* A malfunction has occurred in the system; the parking brake is inoperative. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position P. ► Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 32). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning . ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • The restraint system warning lamp  does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding window airbag is malfunctioning (→ page 36). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ► Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Steering Assist cancelled	* Your hands have not been on the steering wheel for longer than 60 seconds. Active Steering Assist has been cancelled and switched off. ► Put your hands back on the steering wheel and switch on Active Steering Assist again.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 126). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ► Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ► Drive on. - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 126). When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again. ► Drive on. ► If necessary, clean the windscreen in the camera's field of vision. ► Check the tyre pressure if necessary.
 suspended	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 124). ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Restart the vehicle. - When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hill Start Assist See Owner's Manual	* Hill Start Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Parking Assist is malfunctioning (→ page 132). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

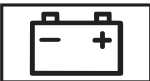
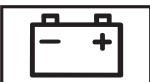
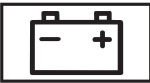
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning (→ page 128). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning (→ page 128). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Attention Assist: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing inattentiveness on the driver's part (→ page 135). ► If necessary, take a break.
 Attention Assist inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable (→ page 138). The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 138). ► Drive on. When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning (→ page 138). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted (→ page 138). Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy precipitation or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable (→ page 137). The system limits have been reached (→ page 137). ► Drive on. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is very dirty, the sensors in the bumper may malfunction.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning (→ page 137). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable (→ page 136). ► Drive on. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. * The windscreen is dirty. ► Clean the windscreen.
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy precipitation or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Currently unavailable Radar sensors dirty	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • dirt on the sensors • heavy precipitation • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert The following systems may be affected: • Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 124) • Blind Spot Assist (→ page 137) • Active Brake Assist (→ page 120) Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► Clean all sensors (→ page 183).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 --- km/h	► Restart the vehicle. ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, this means cruise control has deactivated itself automatically (→ page 121).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and speed limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Limiter Set speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the set speed with the variable limiter by over 3 km/h.
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down), the limiter is switched to passive (→ page 122).
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 --- km/h	* The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been met. ► Comply with the limiter's activation conditions (→ page 122).
Limit speed (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
 Maximum speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permitted speed (specific countries only). ► Drive more slowly.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	* The fan motor is defective. ► Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant If you open the cap, you could be scalded. ► Let the motor cool down before opening the cap. ► When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses. ► Open the cap slowly to release pressure. ❗ NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ► Top up the coolant (→ page 180). Allow the engine and the engine cooling system to cool down before checking the coolant level or refilling coolant.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant If you open the cap, you could be scalded. ► Let the motor cool down before opening the cap. ► When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses. ► Open the cap slowly to release pressure. ► Wait until the engine has cooled down. ► Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
Check engine See Owner's Manual	* The engine is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Low voltage See Owner's Manual (white display message)	* The state of charge of the battery has dropped to 75%. ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ► Start the engine and drive at a higher engine speed.
 Start engine See Owner's Manual (yellow display message)	* The state of charge of the battery is too low. ► Immediately switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ► Start the engine and drive at a higher engine speed. The battery will be charged.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual (red display message)	* The battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low. ! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Park the vehicle. ► Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running (yellow display message)	* The state of charge of the battery is too low. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Leave the engine running. ► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 See Owner's Manual (red display message)	* The battery is no longer being charged. ! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ► Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Check engine oil level when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ► Check the engine oil level at the next fuel stop. Top up engine oil (→ page 179). Notes on engine oil (→ page 247).
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too low. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Park the vehicle. ► Check the engine oil level. Top up engine oil (→ page 179). Notes on engine oil (→ page 247).
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too high. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil suctioned off.
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ► Check the engine oil level at the next fuel stop. Top up engine oil (→ page 179). Notes on engine oil (→ page 247).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean the fuel filter	* The water that has accumulated in the water separator has reached the maximum level. ► Drain the water separator.
 Replace air filter	* Vehicles with a diesel engine: The engine air filter is clogged and must be replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel.
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine	* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil pressure is too low. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ► Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue® (vehicles with passenger vehicle registration)

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 System fault No start in XXX miles	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

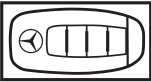
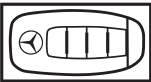
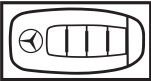
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. ► Add 6 l of AdBlue® immediately (→ page 112). ► Switch on the vehicle. ► You can re-start the vehicle after around one minute.
 Top up AdBlue No start in XXX miles	* The AdBlue® level is sufficient only for the distance displayed. ► Top up with AdBlue® immediately (→ page 112).
 Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. ► Top up with AdBlue® immediately (→ page 112).

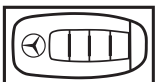
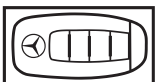
Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of at least one tyre. No pressure value is displayed for the tyre in question. ► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. ► Drive on. ► The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
 Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre - The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. - The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Do not drive on with a flat tyre. ► Observe the notes on flat tyres. Information about flat tyres (→ page 191). ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyres.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is shown. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyre pressure (→ page 204) and the tyres.
 Correct tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one tyre, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ► Check the tyre pressure, and add air if necessary. ► When the tyre pressure has been set correctly, re-start the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 206).
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently not detected. ► Change the key's position in the vehicle. ► If the key is still not detected, start the vehicle with the key in the slot (→ page 98).
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is flat. ► Replace the battery (→ page 54).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key is not detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot lock the vehicle centrally. ► Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key detection function is malfunctioning due to a strong radio signal source, proceed as follows: ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Place the key in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 98). * The key is too close to the mobile phone cradle or other electronic devices. ► Exit the vehicle. ► Lock the vehicle. ► Unlock the vehicle. ► Start the vehicle again.
 Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ► Change the key's position in the vehicle. ► Start the vehicle with the key in the slot (→ page 98).

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Clutch malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The clutch is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Exterior lighting See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Exterior lighting and wiper malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting and wiper are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * Vehicles with trailer hitch: a fuse may have blown. ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the fuses, and replace them if necessary(→ page 200).
 AUTO lights inoperative	* The light sensor is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 85). ► Drive on. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. The display message Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again appears.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy precipitation or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the light is still switched on. ► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Indicator and warning lamps:



Low beam (→ page 83)



Standing lights (→ page 83)



High beam (→ page 84)



Turn signal lights (→ page 84)



Rear fog light (→ page 83)



Seat belt not fastened (→ page 275)



Brakes (red) (→ page 272)

	Brakes (yellow) (→ page 272)
	ABS malfunction (→ page 272)
	ESP® (→ page 272)
	ESP® OFF (→ page 272)
	Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 120)
	Parking brake applied (red) (→ page 272)
	Parking brake (yellow) (→ page 272)
	Electric power steering malfunction (→ page 276)
	Electrical fault (→ page 276)
	Restraint system (→ page 272)
	Engine diagnostics (→ page 276)
	Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator (→ page 276)
	Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 276)
	Distance warning (→ page 275)
	Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 205)

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, this means the EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▲ WARNING There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Note the messages on the instrument cluster. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	*The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. ESP® has been switched off. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ► Drive on carefully. ► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Comply with instructions to switch ESP® off (→ page 118).
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	*The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® intervenes (→ page 118). ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	*The yellow ESP® warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Note the messages on the instrument cluster. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Restraint system warning lamp	*The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning. ▲ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Note the messages on the instrument cluster.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Brake system warning lamp (red)	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. *The red brake system warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning. • The EBD (electronic brake force distribution) is malfunctioning. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▲ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▲ WARNING Risk of an accident if the EBD (electronic brake force distribution) malfunctions If the EBD malfunctions, the wheels may lock during braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency situations. ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow)	*The yellow brake system warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. ▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Drive on carefully at an adjusted speed and at a sufficient distance from the vehicle in front. ► If the instrument cluster shows a display message, observe it. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up	*Vehicles with manual parking brake: the red parking brake indicator lamp lights up. Meaning of the indicator lamp: • The red parking brake indicator lamp lights up: the parking brake has been applied. ► Do not drive the vehicle if the parking brake has been applied.

Seat belt

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	*The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the vehicle has started. A warning tone may also sound. When the vehicle is stationary: the seat belt warning lamp reminds drivers and front passengers to put on their seat belt. ► Put on the seat belt (→ page 28). Objects on the front passenger seat may prevent the seat belt warning lamp from going out.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	*The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger does not have their belt on while the vehicle is in motion (speeds above 25 km/h). ► Put on the seat belt (→ page 28). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

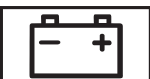
Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	*The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the selected speed. If an additional warning tone sounds, this means you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ► Be ready to apply the brakes immediately. ► Increase the distance.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Electric power steering warning lamp (red)	*The red power steering warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is on. The power steering assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▲ WARNING Risk of accident if steerability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Note the messages on the instrument cluster display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	*The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, exhaust system or fuel system. This may cause the emissions limit values to be exceeded and the engine to run in emergency mode. ► Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop as quickly as possible.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	*The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel.
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	*The engine diagnosis yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, exhaust system or fuel system. This can cause the emissions limit values to be exceeded and the engine to run in emergency mode. ► Have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop as quickly as possible.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	*The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in the electrics. ► Note the messages on the instrument cluster.
 Coolant warning lamp	*The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. Possible causes: • temperature sensor malfunctioning • coolant level too low

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	• air supply to the radiator obstructed • radiator fan faulty If a warning tone also sounds, the coolant has exceeded the temperature of 120°C. ▲ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving! ► Observe the messages on the display section of the instrument display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ► Contact a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise: ► Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level (→ page 180). ► Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ► Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	*The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel.

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	*The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss / malfunction) lights up. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tyre. ▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

A	
A/C function.....	92
ABS.....	117
Accident and Breakdown Management	
Mercedes me connect.....	150
Accident, emergency call.....	188
Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal.....	53
Active Brake Assist	
Function.....	120
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	
Calling up a speed.....	125
Function.....	124
Increasing/decreasing speed.....	125
Requirements:.....	125
Steering-wheel buttons.....	125
Storing a speed.....	125
switching off/deactivating.....	125
switching on/activating.....	125
Active Lane Keeping Assist	
Activating/deactivating.....	139
Function.....	138
Trailer operation.....	138
Active Parking Assist	
Exiting a parking space.....	134
Function.....	132
Parking.....	133
Active Steering Assist	
Activating/deactivating.....	127
Function.....	126
Adaptive brake lights.....	121
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	
Function.....	85
Switching on/off.....	85
AdBlue®, Reducing agent	
Additives.....	111
Capacity.....	247
Displaying the fill level.....	112
Notes.....	246
Purity.....	111
Topping up.....	112
Add-on equipment (body/equipment mounting directives).....	13
Additional door lock.....	55
Additives	
AdBlue®.....	111
Additives (engine oil).....	247
Additives (fuel).....	245
Engine oil.....	247
Fuel.....	245
Adjusting the lights (driving abroad).....	83
Air conditioning system	
Activating/deactivating.....	92
Air vents, Vents	
Adjusting (front).....	94
Adjusting (rear).....	94
Air-recirculation mode.....	93
Airbag	
Centre airbag (driver's seat backrest)....	36
Inflating.....	32
Overview.....	36
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps...	30
Warning lamp.....	29
Alarm system.....	63
Alternative route.....	160
Ambient lighting.....	86
Animals.....	34
Anti-lock braking system.....	117
Anti-skid chain.....	204
Anti-theft alarm system	
Activating/deactivating.....	63
Activating/deactivating interior protection.....	63
Function.....	63
Interior motion sensor.....	63
Stopping the alarm.....	63
Anti-theft protection	
Additional door lock.....	55
Immobiliser.....	63
Apps, Mercedes me.....	151
Aquaplaning.....	102
ASR (acceleration skid control system)	
Function/notes.....	118
Assembly licence plate, front.....	15
Assistance system.....	117
ASSYST PLUS, After-sales service	
centre, Service, Service interval display, Vehicle maintenance	
Battery disconnection periods.....	177
Function/notes.....	176
Regular maintenance work.....	176
Service requirements.....	176
Attachments.....	13
ATTENTION ASSIST	
Function.....	135
Setting.....	136
Attention assistant.....	135
Authorised workshop.....	19

Automatic climate control.....	93	Blind Spot Assist	
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff		Activating/deactivating.....	138
Function.....	32	Function.....	137
Automatic distance control.....	124	System limits.....	137
Automatic driving lights.....	83	Bluetooth®	
Automatic emergency call.....	188	Connecting a mobile phone.....	164
Automatic engine start/stop.....	106	Bonnet	
Automatic front passenger airbag shut-off		Fitting/removing the light bulb cover....	87
Information (child restraint system		Brake	
on the front passenger seat).....	40	ABS (anti-lock braking system).....	117
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps...	30	Active Brake Assist.....	120
Automatic transmission, Selector lever		Adaptive brake lights.....	121
Engaging drive position.....	109	BAS (Brake Assist System).....	118
Engaging neutral.....	108	Braking with parking brake.....	101
Engaging reverse gear.....	108	Downhill gradient.....	101
Kickdown.....	109	Driving instructions.....	101
Manual shifting.....	109	EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribu-	
Selecting park position.....	109	tion).....	120
Selector lever.....	108	Heavy/light loads.....	101
Transmission position display.....	108	Limited braking effect (salt-treated	
Transmission positions.....	108	roads).....	101
Automatic transmission selector lever		New brake disks/brake linings.....	101
Function.....	108	new brake linings/brake disks.....	98
Axle load.....	242	Running-in notes.....	98
		Wet road surfaces.....	101
B		Brake Assist System.....	118
Ball coupling		Brake fluid.....	248
Attaching.....	140	Brakeforce Distribution.....	120
Ball neck		Braking assistance.....	118
Removing.....	141	Breakdown	
BAS.....	118	Changing a wheel.....	209
Basic information.....	26	Mercedes-Benz Service24h.....	23
Battery		Tow-starting.....	200
Key.....	54	Towing (raised front/rear axle).....	199
Battery (12 V battery)		Towing away.....	197
Charging.....	196	Transporting the vehicle.....	199
Notes.....	194	Bulbs.....	87
Notes (starting assistance and		Buttons (steering wheel).....	144
charging).....	195		
Replacing.....	197	C	
Starting assistance.....	196	Calls	
Belt		Mercedes me calls.....	147
Adjusting the height.....	28	Telephone menu.....	164
Fastening.....	28	Using overhead control panel.....	147
Notes on wearing correctly.....	27	Cameras	
Releasing.....	36	Reversing camera.....	129
Bicycle rack		Car key.....	53
Load capacity (maximum).....	252	Car wash (care).....	182
		Car-to-X-Communication	
		Display on map.....	161

Care		
Automatic car wash.....	182	
Exterior lighting.....	183	
Reversing camera.....	183	
Sensors.....	183	
Tailpipes.....	183	
Trailer hitch.....	183	
Washing by hand.....	182	
Wheels/rims.....	183	
Windows.....	183	
Wiper blades.....	183	
Carpet		
Cleaning.....	184	
Central locking system		
Button.....	55	
Centre airbag (driver's seat backrest)		
Deployment.....	32	
Information.....	36	
Centre console		
Overview (top).....	8	
Changing a wheel		
Preparing.....	209	
Charging		
12 V battery.....	196	
USB port.....	79	
Wireless (mobile telephone, front).....	80	
Wirelessly charging a mobile phone.....	79	
Checking tyre		
pressure.....	206	
Child safety lock		
Side window (rear).....	52	
Sliding door.....	51	
Child seat		
Adjusting the vehicle seat.....	48	
Approval categories.....	42	
Basic instructions.....	37	
Brief overview of most important points.....	37	
Fitting ISOFIX/i-Size.....	49	
Front passenger seat.....	40	
Overview of warning stickers.....	39	
Rearward-facing.....	41	
Recommendations for child restraint systems.....	42	
Risks/dangers.....	38	
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems.....	47	
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems.....	46	
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems.....	45	
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt.....	51	
Top Tether.....	50	
Without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.....	41	
Children		
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle.....	38	
Basic instructions.....	37	
Clean varnish.....	182	
Cleaning		
Paint.....	182	
Vehicle interior.....	184	
Washing by hand.....	182	
Climate control		
A/C function.....	92	
Activating/deactivating.....	92	
Adjusting air vents (rear).....	94	
Air conditioning system.....	92	
Air vents (front).....	94	
Air-recirculation mode.....	93	
Automatic control.....	93	
Demisting the windows.....	93	
Setting the air distribution.....	93	
Synchronisation function.....	93	
THERMOTRONIC control panel.....	92	
Windscreen heater.....	94	
Co-driver airbag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF.....	32	
COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY.....	215	
Cockpit.....	6	
Coffee cup symbol.....	135	
Combination switch		
Lights.....	84	
Rear window wiper.....	89	
Windscreen wipers.....	89	
Commuter route.....	160	
Components subject to radio regulations		
Declaration of conformity.....	15	
Coolant		
Capacity.....	249	
Checking level.....	180	
Notes on coolant (engine).....	249	
Copyright.....	25	
Correct use.....	20	
Crosswind Assist.....	119	
Cruise control		
Activating/deactivating.....	122	
Buttons.....	122	

Calling up a speed.....	122
Function.....	121
Increasing/decreasing speed.....	122
Requirements:.....	122
selecting.....	122
Setting the speed.....	122
Storing a speed.....	122

D

Damage

Limited protection.....	35
-------------------------	----

Dashboard	6
------------------------	---

Data processing in the vehicle	21
---	----

Data protection rights	23
-------------------------------------	----

Data storage

Data protection rights.....	23
electronic control units.....	21
Online services.....	23

Daytime running lights , Constant head-lamp mode.....	83
--	----

Dealership	19
-------------------------	----

Declaration of conformity

Components subject to radio regulations.....	15
Electromagnetic compatibility.....	15
Jack.....	17
TIREFIT kit.....	17

Deployed components

Limited protection.....	35
-------------------------	----

Deployment situations	32
------------------------------------	----

Destination entry	159
--------------------------------	-----

Diagnostics connection	18
-------------------------------------	----

Diesel

Low outside temperatures.....	245
Notes.....	245

Digital Owner's Manual	11
-------------------------------------	----

Display

Cleaning.....	184
---------------	-----

Display (on-board computer)	145
--	-----

Display message, Message (instrument cluster)

Calling up in the on-board computer....	254
Notes.....	254

Display messages

	264
 --- km/h.....	263
 --- km/h.....	263

 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual.....	267
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling.....	266
 Attention Assist inoperative.....	261
 Attention Assist: Take a break!..	261
 AUTO lights inoperative.....	271
 Change key batteries.....	269
 Check brake fluid level.....	257
 Check engine oil level when next refuelling.....	266
 Check tyre(s).....	269
 Clean the fuel filter.....	267
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off.....	264
 Correct tyre pressure.....	269
 Currently unavailable Radar sensors dirty.....	262
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	255
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	255
 Engine oil level cannot be measured.....	267
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level.....	266
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off.....	266
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine.....	267
 Exterior lighting See Owner's Manual.....	270
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example).....	259
 inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	255
 inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	256
 inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	256
 Key not detected (red display message).....	270

 Key not detected (white display message).....	269	Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual.....	257
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example).....	259	Active Distance Assist inoperative.....	260
 Limiter Set speed exceeded.....	263	Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual....	261
 Low voltage See Owner's Manual (white display message).....	265	Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	261
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual.....	271	Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative.....	261
 Maximum speed exceeded.....	263	Active Steering Assist cancelled.....	260
 Off.....	263	Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	260
 Parking brake inoperative.....	258	Active Steering Assist inoperative.....	260
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual.....	258	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual....	271
 Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual.....	270	Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	271
 Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible.....	268	Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative.....	271
 Replace air filter.....	267	Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	261
 Replace key.....	269	Blind Spot Assist inoperative.....	262
 Reserve fuel level.....	267	Check brake pads See Owner's Manual.....	258
 Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop.....	259	Check engine See Owner's Manual.....	265
 See Owner's Manual (red display message).....	265	Clutch malfunction See Owner's Manual.....	270
 Start engine See Owner's Manual (yellow display message).....	265	Cruise control and speed limiter inoperative.....	263
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running(yellow display message).....	265	Cruise control inoperative.....	263
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual (red display message).....	265	Exterior lighting and wiper malfunction See Owner's Manual.....	270
 Switch off lights.....	271	Hill Start Assist See Owner's Manual...	260
 System fault No start in XXX miles.....	267	Limit speed (winter tyres) XXX km/h...	263
 Top up AdBlue No start in XXX miles.....	268	Limiter inoperative.....	263
 Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual.....	268	Limiter passive.....	263
 Warning tyre defect.....	268	Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	261
 Wheel sensor(s) missing.....	268	Parking Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	260
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual.....	257	PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	261

Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual.....	257	Active Brake Assist.....	120
SOS NOT READY.....	256	Adaptive brake lights.....	121
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual....	264	ATTENTION ASSIST.....	135
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual.....	262	BAS (Brake Assist System).....	118
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	262	Cruise control.....	121
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative.....	262	EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution).....	120
Tyre pressure monitor currently unavailable.....	268	ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)....	118
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative.....	269	ESP® Crosswind Assist.....	119
Display section (on-board computer).....	144	Hill Start Assist.....	127
Displays (on-board computer).....	145	Overview.....	117
Distance control.....	124	Radar sensors.....	117
Distance warning.....	120	Traffic Sign Assist.....	136
DISTRONIC.....	124	Your responsibility.....	117
Door		Driving system	117
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism.....	56	Driving tips	
Additional door lock.....	55	Aquaplaning.....	102
Locking/unlocking emergency key.....	57	Driving off-road.....	103
Opening (from the inside).....	55	Driving on flooded roads.....	102
Unlocking (from the inside).....	55	Driving on wet roads.....	102
Door control panel.....	10	Mountainous terrain.....	105
Driver profile.....	155	Drowsiness detection	135
Driving in winter.....	103	Dynamic handling control system	118
Driving instructions		E	
Brakes.....	101	E10, Fuel (petrol).....	244
Downhill gradient.....	101	EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution....	120
Driving abroad (information).....	101	EC general operating permit number.....	242
Driving in winter.....	103	ECO display	
General driving tips.....	99	Function.....	106
Light adjustment when driving abroad...	83	ECO start/stop function	
Limit speed.....	100	Activating/deactivating.....	106
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads).....	101	Automatic engine start/stop.....	106
New brake disks/brake linings.....	101	Operation.....	106
Parking brake.....	101	Electric parking brake	
Running-in notes.....	98	Automatically applying.....	115
Short-distance trips.....	100	Emergency braking.....	116
slippery road surfaces.....	103	Manually applying/releasing.....	115
Subjecting brakes to a load.....	101	Notes.....	114
Wet road surfaces (brake).....	101	Releasing automatically.....	115
Driving notes		Electrical fuses	200
Transport by rail.....	101	Electromagnetic compatibility	
Driving safety system		Declaration of conformity.....	15
ABS (anti-lock braking system).....	117	Electronic Stability Program	118
		Electronics	
		Engine electronics.....	215
		Fitting two-way radios.....	215
		Emergency	
		Fire extinguisher.....	186
		First-aid kit (soft-sided).....	186

Removing the warning triangle.....	186
Safety vest.....	186
Setting up the warning triangle.....	186
Emergency braking	
Electric parking brake.....	116
Emergency key	
Locking/unlocking the door.....	57
Removing/inserting.....	54
Emergency operation mode	
Starting the vehicle.....	98
Engaging drive position (automatic transmission).....	109
Engaging neutral (automatic transmission).....	108
Engaging reverse gear.....	108
Engine	
ECO start/stop function.....	106
Problems (fuel/fuel tank).....	111
Starting assistance.....	195
Switching off (start/stop button).....	113
Tow-starting.....	200
Engine electronics.....	215
Engine number.....	242
Engine oil, Oil	
Additives.....	247
Capacity.....	248
Checking the oil level with a dipstick...	178
Topping up.....	179
Engine output	
Notes on changes.....	19
Environmental protection	
Driving style.....	12
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles.....	12
Environmentally-responsible driving style.....	12
ESC, Electronic Stability Control.....	118
ESP®	
Crosswind Assist.....	119
Function.....	118
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)	
Activating/deactivating.....	119
Exhaust gas aftertreatment.....	246
Exiting a parking space	
Active Parking Assist.....	132
Exterior lighting	
Care.....	183
Light switch.....	83
Replacing illuminants (front).....	87

F

Factory settings	
MBUX reset function.....	158
Fastening.....	28
Fault message	
Notes on display messages.....	254
Fire extinguisher.....	186
First aid	
First-aid kit (soft-sided).....	186
First-aid kit (soft-sided).....	186
Fitting	
Tyres/wheels.....	211
Fitting accessories	
Limited protection.....	34
Fitting the licence plate (front).....	15
Flat tyre	
Changing a wheel.....	209
TIREFIT kit.....	191
Floor mats.....	80
Free Software.....	25
Frequencies	
Mobile phone.....	215
Two-way radios.....	215
Front airbag	
Inflating.....	32
Front passenger airbag	
Disabling/enabling.....	31
Front passenger airbag shutoff	
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat).....	40
Fuel	
Diesel.....	245
E10.....	244
Flexible-fuel vehicles.....	244
Low outside temperatures.....	245
Petrol.....	244
Problems.....	111
Quality (diesel).....	245
Quality (petrol).....	244
Refuelling.....	109
Sulphur content.....	244
Tank content and fuel reserve.....	246
Use of additives.....	245
Fuel tank	
Problems.....	111
Function the event of an accident.....	33
Fuses	
Cockpit.....	201
Engine compartment.....	201

Fuse assignment diagram.....	200	Incorrect behaviour by vehicle occupants	
Notes.....	200	Limited protection.....	33
G		Indicator lamps/warning lamps	
Gearshift lever.....	107	PASSENGER AIR BAG.....	30
General operating permit number (EC).....	242	Inside rearview mirror display	
Genuine parts.....	12	Reversing camera.....	131
Grab handles.....	65	Installations.....	13
H		Instrument cluster	
Handling characteristics		Adjusting the lighting.....	146
Unusual.....	203	Function/notes.....	143
Hazard warning lights.....	85	Information on the display.....	145
Hazard warnings		Overview.....	143
Car-to-X-Communication.....	161	Overview of warning/indicator lamps (colour display).....	7
Head restraint		Instrument lighting, Dashboard lighting.....	146
Adjusting (front).....	72	Interior lighting	
Adjusting (rear).....	73	Ambient lighting.....	86
Removing/fitting (front).....	72	Automatic interior lighting control.....	87
Removing/fitting (rear).....	73	Rear.....	86
Headlamp flashing.....	84	Setting.....	86
Heating		Interior lighting control	
Windscreen.....	94	Automatic.....	87
Help call		Interior motion sensor	
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.....	188	Activating/deactivating.....	63
High beam		Function.....	63
Activating/deactivating.....	84	Internet	
Adaptive Highbeam Assist.....	85	Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot.....	157
Replacing light bulbs.....	87	Web browsers.....	165
Hill Start Assist.....	127	ISOFIX child restraint system	
Home screen		Fitting.....	49
Media display.....	153	Seats suitable for attaching.....	45
Hotspot		J	
Setting up.....	157	Jack	
I		Declaration of conformity.....	17
i-Size child restraint system		Journeys abroad	
Fitting.....	49	Light adjustment low beam.....	83
Suitable seats.....	46	Notes.....	101
Identification plate.....	242	Jump-start connection.....	196
Immobiliser.....	63	K	
Implied warranty.....	21	Key	
Importer information		acoustic locking verification signal.....	53
Regulatory radio information.....	242	Battery.....	54
Inattention detection.....	135	Emergency key.....	54
		Fastening to keyring.....	54
		Functions.....	53
		Radio connection.....	96

KEYLESS GO		
Activating/deactivating.....	57	
KEYLESS-GO		
Locks/unlocks the vehicle.....	56	
L		
Lamp	87	
Lane detection	138	
Language		
Notes.....	158	
Setting.....	158	
Lashing points		
Loads.....	252	
Light switch (overview)	83	
Lights		
Activating/deactivating the sur- round lighting.....	85	
Adaptive Highbeam Assist.....	85	
Adjusting the instrument lighting.....	146	
Automatic driving lights.....	83	
Combination switch.....	84	
Daytime running lights.....	83	
Hazard warning lights.....	85	
Headlamp flashing.....	84	
High beam.....	84	
Light adjustment when driving abroad...	83	
Light switch.....	83	
Low beam.....	83	
Parking lights.....	83	
Range.....	83	
Rear fog light.....	83	
Responsibility with lighting systems.....	83	
Standing lights.....	83	
Turn signal light.....	84	
Limit speed		
Notes.....	100	
Limiter		
Activating/deactivating.....	122	
Buttons.....	122	
Calling up a speed.....	122	
Function.....	122	
Increasing/decreasing speed.....	122	
Passive mode.....	122	
Requirements:	122	
selecting.....	122	
Setting the speed.....	122	
Storing a speed.....	122	
LINGUATRONIC		
Operable functions.....	155	
Starting.....	155	
Live Traffic Information	161	
Load capacity	252	
Load compartment cover		
Fitting/removing.....	172	
Load distribution	170	
Load securing		
Notes.....	170	
Loading, Stowage areas		
Attaching/removing partition netting..	171	
Fitting/removing the load compart- ment cover.....	172	
Tie-down eyes.....	171	
Loading guidelines	75, 169	
Locking/unlocking		
Activating/deactivating the auto- matic locking mechanism.....	56	
Automatic locking (MMS).....	56	
Doors (interior).....	55	
Emergency key.....	57	
KEYLESS-GO.....	56	
Low beam		
Activating/deactivating.....	83	
Light adjustment when driving abroad...	83	
Replacing light bulbs.....	87	
Lubricants		
Additives (engine oil).....	247	
Operating fluids Notes.....	243	
Lumbar support, Back support		
Adjusting electrically.....	67	
M		
M+S tyres	203	
Maintenance		
Carpet.....	184	
Display.....	184	
Notes.....	176	
Paint.....	182	
Plastic trim.....	184	
Real wood/trim elements.....	184	
Roof lining.....	184	
Seat belt.....	184	
Seat cover.....	184	
Malfunction		
Restraint system.....	29	
Manual transmission		
Engage reverse gear.....	107	
Using the gearshift lever.....	107	
Map		
Displaying online map contents.....	161	
Displaying weather information.....	161	
Moving.....	161	
Parking service.....	161	

Selecting the map orientation.....	161	Mercedes-Benz emergency call system,	
Setting the map scale.....	161	Emergency call	
Switching motorway information		Automatic emergency call.....	188
on/off.....	161	Data transfer.....	189, 190
Map functions.....	161	Information.....	187
Maximum gross vehicle weight.....	242	Manual emergency call.....	189
MBUX.....	153	Overview.....	188
MBUX display		Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.....	12
Home screen.....	153	Mercedes-Benz service centre.....	19
MBUX multimedia system		Mercedes-Benz Service24h.....	23
Factory setting.....	158	Message memory.....	254
Media.....	166	Mirror	
Mercedes me & Apps.....	151	adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode	
Notes.....	153	(outside mirrors).....	91
Overview.....	153	Mobile phone	
Profile.....	155	Fitting/removing holder.....	81
Touchscreen.....	154	Frequencies.....	215
Media		Maximum transmission output.....	215
Overview of functions/symbols.....	166	Notes on wireless charging.....	79
Media display		Wireless charging (front).....	80
Home screen.....	153	Modification	
Operating.....	154	Limited protection.....	35
Media mode		Modifications.....	13
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equip- ment.....	166	Mounting a load.....	75, 169
Medical aids.....	20	Multifunction steering wheel	
Menu (on-board computer)		Overview of buttons.....	144
Overview.....	144	Multimedia system.....	153
Mercedes me app			
Calling up services.....	152	N	
Calling up your user account.....	151	Navigation	
Unlinking the user account.....	152	Activating.....	158
Mercedes me Apps.....	151	Destination entry.....	159
Mercedes me calls		Displaying/hiding the menu.....	158
Arranging a service appointment.....	148	Overview.....	159
Calling the Mercedes-Benz cus- tomer centre.....	147	Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes.....	252
Calling the Mercedes-Benz cus- tomer centre after automatic acci- dent or breakdown detection.....	148		
Consenting to the transfer of data.....	149	O	
Information on call using overhead control panel.....	147	Objects in the vehicle interior	
Making calls via overhead control panel.....	147	Limited protection.....	34
Transferred data.....	149	Occupant safety	
Mercedes me connect		Airbag.....	36
Accident and Breakdown Manage- ment.....	150	Basic information.....	26
Information.....	150	Child seat.....	37
Transferred data.....	151	Information on the child restraint system.....	31
		Information on the correct seat position.....	26
		Pets in the vehicle.....	34

On-board computer, Computer, Operating system	
Display section.....	144
Displaying the service due date.....	176
Function/notes.....	143
Information on the display.....	145
Menus overview.....	144
Operating.....	144
On-board diagnostic interface.....	18
On-board electronics	
Engine electronics.....	215
Fitting two-way radios.....	215
Online services.....	23
Open Source Software.....	25
Opening/closing the bonnet.....	177
Operating fluids	
AdBlue®.....	246
Additives (fuel).....	245
Brake fluid.....	248
Diesel.....	245
Engine oil.....	247
Notes.....	243
Notes on coolant (engine).....	249
Petrol.....	244
Windscreen washer fluid.....	249
Operating safety	
Changes in the engine output.....	19
Information.....	14
Outside mirrors	
Adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode.....	91
Folding in/out.....	91
Setting options.....	10
Overhead control panel	
Adjusting the interior lighting.....	86
Overview.....	9
Owner's manual.....	14
P	
Paint code.....	242
Park position	
Engaging.....	109
Parking	
Active Parking Assist.....	132
Parking aid	
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.....	128
Parking Assist	
Active Parking Assist.....	132
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	
Activating/deactivating.....	129
Function.....	128
Side impact protection.....	128
System limits.....	128
Parking assistance systems	
Active Parking Assist.....	132
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.....	128
Parking lights	
Activating/deactivating.....	83
Parking service.....	161
Parking up.....	116
Partition netting	
Attaching/removing.....	171
PASSENGER AIR BAG	
Status display, front passenger airbag..	30
Permissible axle load.....	242
Permissible gross mass.....	242
Permissible towing methods.....	197
Petrol.....	244
Pets in the vehicle.....	34
Plastic trim (care).....	184
Pop-out windows	
Opening/closing.....	63
Power supply, Switching on the ignition	
Switching on (start/stop button).....	96
Profile	
Creating a new profile.....	155
Information.....	155
Selecting profile options.....	155
Protection	
Limited.....	33
Pulling away.....	127
Q	
QR code for rescue card.....	21
Qualified specialist workshop.....	19
R	
Radar sensors	
Notes.....	117
Radio.....	167
Radio connection	
Key.....	96
Radio regulations	
Importer information.....	242
Regulatory radio identification.....	218
Specific absorption rate.....	241
Wireless applications.....	216
REACH regulation.....	20

Real wood (care)	184	Reversing camera	
Rear fog light	83	Button.....	131
Rear seat		Care.....	183
Fitting/removing.....	70	Display/hide the inside rearview mirror display.....	131
Folding forward/back.....	68	Function.....	129
Moving.....	67	Inside rearview mirror display.....	131
Rear seat belt		Roof lining (care)	184
Status indicator.....	29	Roof load	252
Rear seat belt status display	29	Roof luggage rack, Carrier system	
Rear window wiper		Load.....	252
Activating/deactivating.....	89	Securing.....	174
Rear-end doors		Route	
Open up to 180°.....	61	Alternative route.....	160
Opening/closing (from the inside).....	61	Calculating.....	160
Opening/closing (from the outside).....	59	Commuter route.....	160
Rearward-facing child seat		Navigation.....	159
Information.....	41	Selecting options.....	160
Recycling	12	Running-in notes	98
Refuelling			
Displaying the AdBlue® level.....	112	S	
Refuelling the vehicle.....	109	Safety system	117
Topping up AdBlue®.....	112	Safety vest	186
Registration	20	Seat, Driver's seat, Front seat	
Regulating headlamp range	83	Adjusting the lumbar support (electrically).....	67
Replacing illuminants		Centre airbag (driver's seat backrest)....	36
Tail lamp.....	88	Correct driver's seat position.....	65
Replacing light bulbs		Folding back the backrest (rear).....	79
Fitting/removing the cover.....	87	Folding the backrest forward (service access).....	73
High beam.....	87	Folding the backrest forwards (rear).....	78
Light sources (front).....	87	Service access.....	73
Low beam.....	87	Setting up.....	65
Notes.....	87	Side airbag.....	36
Rescue card QR code	21	Switching seat heating on/off.....	74
Resetting		Seat belt	
MBUX reset function.....	158	Adjusting the height.....	28
Responsibility		Cleaning.....	184
Driving safety systems.....	117	Fastening.....	28
Restraint system		Notes on wearing correctly.....	27
Basic information.....	26	Rear seat belt status display.....	29
Basic instructions for children.....	37	Releasing.....	36
Deployment situations.....	32	Warning lamp.....	29
Functionality.....	29	Seat belt tensioners	
Information on function.....	33	Inflating.....	32
Information on the correct seat position.....	26	Seat belt warning	29
Limited protection.....	35	Seat cover (care)	184
Malfunction.....	29	Securing luggage	75, 169
Protection.....	26		
Self-test.....	29		
Warning lamp.....	29		

Self-test	
Automatic front passenger airbag shut-off.....	30
Restraint system.....	29
Sensors	117
Sensors (care)	183
Service access	73
Service centre	19
Setting the air distribution	93
Shifting, Selecting a gear	
Manually.....	109
Short-distance trips	100
Side impact protection	128
Side windows	
Child safety lock (rear).....	52
Opening/closing.....	61
Opening/closing the pop-out window....	63
Sliding door	
Child safety lock.....	51
Opening/closing (from the inside).....	58
opening/closing (from the outside).....	58
Sliding doors	
Locking manually from the inside.....	59
Slippery road surfaces	103
Smartphone holder	81
Smartphone Integration, iPhone®	
Android Auto.....	164
Apple CarPlay®.....	164
Snow chains	204
Socket	
Trailer hitch.....	141
Socket (12 V)	
Centre console (front).....	79
Software update	156
Sound	
Menu.....	168
Sound settings	168
Spare parts	12
Spare wheel	
Fitting/removing.....	214
Notes.....	213
Specialist workshop	19
Specific absorption rate (SAR)	241
Speed	
Limit, Limiter.....	122
Speed control	
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.....	124
Cruise control.....	121
Limiter.....	122
Standing lights	
Activating/deactivating.....	83
Start-off assist	127
Start/stop button	
Parking the vehicle.....	113
Starting the vehicle.....	97
Switching on the power supply or the vehicle.....	96
Start/stop function	106
Starting assistance	196
Starting-off aid	127
Status display	
Front passenger airbag.....	30
Steer Assist	
Active Steering Assist.....	126
Steering wheel	
Adjusting.....	74
Buttons.....	144
Driver's airbag.....	36
Steering wheel heater.....	75
Steering wheel heater	75
Stopping the alarm	63
Stowage space	
Boot.....	78
Front armrest.....	77
Instrument panel.....	77
Opening/closing (instrument panel).....	77
Overview.....	77
Sulphur content, Fuel (petrol)	244
Summer tyres	203
Surround lighting	85
SVHC	
Substances of very high concern.....	20
Switching seat heating on/off	74
Synchronisation function	93
System settings	
MBUX reset function.....	158
Overview.....	156
T	
Tail lamp (replacing illuminants)	88
Tailgate	
Opening/closing.....	59
Tailpipes (care)	183
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	12

Tank content	
AdBlue®.....	247
Fuel.....	246
Reserve.....	246
Technical data	
Coolant filling capacity.....	249
Engine oil filling capacity.....	248
Information.....	215
maximum tongue weight and load capacity.....	252
Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch).....	251
Radio regulations.....	218
Specific absorption rate (SAR).....	241
Tank content and fuel reserve.....	246
Towing capacity.....	251
Tyre pressure monitoring system.....	207
Vehicle dimensions.....	250
Vehicle identification plate.....	242
Technical data®	
AdBlue filling quantity.....	247
Telephone, Smartphone	
Bluetooth® telephony.....	164
Connecting a mobile phone.....	164
Fitting/removing holder.....	81
Menu.....	164
Notes.....	163
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone).....	79
Operating modes.....	164
Secure Simple Pairing.....	164
Telephone menu overview.....	164
Wireless charging (mobile telephone, front).....	80
Telephone operation	
Mercedes me calls.....	147
Temperature	
setting centrally.....	93
THERMOTRONIC (control panel).....	92
Through-loading feature	
Rear seat backrest.....	78
Tie-down eyes	
Loads.....	252
TIREFIT kit, Tyre inflation compressor	
Declaration of conformity.....	17
Storage location.....	191
Tongue weight.....	252
Top Tether.....	50
Topping up the windscreen washer system.....	181
Touch Control	
MBUX.....	154
On-board computer.....	144
Touchscreen.....	154
Tow-starting.....	200
Towing	
Raised front/rear axle.....	199
Towing methods.....	197
Towing away	
Both axles on the ground.....	198
Towing eye	
Storage location.....	199
Towing methods.....	197
Traffic information.....	161
Traffic Sign Assist	
Function.....	136
Setting.....	137
Trailer hitch	
Attaching the ball coupling.....	140
Care.....	183
Coupling/uncoupling a trailer.....	141
General notes.....	251
Information about trailer operation.....	139
maximum tongue weight and load capacity.....	252
Mounting dimensions.....	251
Removing the ball neck.....	141
Socket.....	141
Towing capacity.....	251
Trailer operation	
Active Lane Keeping Assist.....	138
Attaching the ball coupling.....	140
Coupling/uncoupling a trailer.....	141
maximum tongue weight and load capacity.....	252
Notes.....	139
Removing the ball neck.....	141
Socket.....	141
Transmission position display.....	108
Transport by rail.....	101
Transporting	
Vehicle.....	199
Trim element (care).....	184
Turn signal light.....	84
Two-way radios	
Frequencies.....	215
Installation.....	215
Maximum transmission output.....	215
Tyre pressure	
Notes.....	204
TIREFIT kit.....	191
Tyre pressure table.....	205

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function.....	205
Restarting.....	206
Technical data.....	207

Tyre pressure table..... 205**Tyre sealant.....** 191**Tyre tread.....** 203**Tyres**

Checking.....	203
Checking temperature.....	206
Direction of rotation.....	209
Fitting.....	211
Interchanging.....	209
M+S tyres.....	203
Noise.....	203
Notes on fitting.....	207
Removing.....	211
Replacing.....	207, 209
Selection.....	207
Snow chains.....	204
Storing.....	209
Summer tyres.....	203
TIREFIT kit.....	191
Tyre pressure table.....	205
Unusual handling characteristics.....	203
Wheel/tyre combination.....	212

U**Unfastening.....** 36**Unlocking/locking**

Additional door lock.....	55
---------------------------	----

Updates..... 156**USB port**

Front.....	77
Rear.....	79

Using kickdown, Acceleration..... 109**V****Variable limiter.....** 122**Vehicle**

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism.....	56
Additional door lock.....	55
Correct use.....	20
Data storage.....	21
Diagnostics connection.....	18
Equipment.....	14
Identification plate.....	242
Implied warranty.....	21
lock automatically.....	56
lock automatically (MMS).....	56
Locking/unlocking (from the inside).....	55

Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO)..... 56**Locking/unlocking emergency key.....** 57**Lowering.....** 212**Medical aids.....** 20**Mercedes-Benz Service24h.....** 23**Parking up.....** 116**QR code for rescue card.....** 21**Raising.....** 210**REACH regulation.....** 20**Registration.....** 20**Starting (emergency operation mode)...** 98**Starting (start/stop button).....** 97**SVHC/substances of very high concern.....** 20**Switching off (start/stop button).....** 113**Switching on (start/stop button).....** 96**Towing away.....** 197**Transporting.....** 199**Vehicle data****Vehicle height.....** 250**Vehicle length.....** 250**Vehicle width.....** 250**Wheelbase.....** 250**Vehicle emergency start.....** 200**Vehicle equipment.....** 14**Vehicle identification number.....** 242**Vehicle identification plate.....** 242**Vehicle key.....** 53**Vehicle sensors.....** 117**Vehicle tool kit, Tool****Information.....** 202**Opening the stowage compartment....** 202**TIREFIT kit.....** 191**Towing eye.....** 199**VIN.....** 242**Vision****Windscreen heater.....** 94**W****Warning system.....** 63**Warning triangle****Removing.....** 186**Setting up.....** 186**Warning/indicator lamp** **ABS warning lamp.....** 272 **Brake system warning lamp****(red).....** 274 **Brake system warning lamp****(yellow).....** 274

-  Coolant warning lamp..... 276
-  Electric power steering warning lamp (red)..... 276
-  Electrical fault warning lamp..... 276
-  Engine diagnosis warning lamp..... 276
-  ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 273
-  ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 273
-  ESP® warning lamp lights up..... 273
-  Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up..... 276, 277
-  Parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up..... 275
-  Restraint system warning lamp..... 273
-  Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 275
-  Seat belt warning lamp lights up..... 275
-  Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 278
-  Warning lamp for distance warning function..... 275
- Warning/indicator lamps, Indicator lamps**
 - Overview..... 271
 - Overview (colour display)..... 7
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 30
- Washer fluid**..... 249
- Washing by hand**..... 182
- Wear**
 - Limited protection..... 35
- Weather information**..... 161
- Web browsers**..... 165
- Wheel change**
 - Fitting a new wheel..... 211
 - Lowering the vehicle..... 212
 - Raising the vehicle..... 210
 - Removing a wheel..... 211
- Wheel rotation**..... 209
- Wheels**
 - Care..... 183
 - Checking..... 203
 - Checking tyre temperature..... 206
 - Fitting..... 211
 - Flat tyre..... 191
 - Interchanging..... 209
 - Noise..... 203
 - Notes on fitting..... 207
 - Removing..... 211
 - Replacing..... 207, 209
 - Selection..... 207
 - Snow chains..... 204
 - Storing..... 209
 - Technical data..... 212
 - TIREFIT kit..... 191
 - Tyre pressure..... 204
 - Tyre pressure monitoring system..... 205
 - Tyre pressure table..... 205
 - Unusual handling characteristics..... 203
 - Wheel/tyre combination..... 212
- Wheels (care)**..... 183
- Wi-Fi**
 - Setting up a hotspot..... 157
- Window airbag**..... 36
- Windows**
 - Opening/closing..... 61
- Windows (care)**..... 183
- Windscreen**
 - Replacing the wiper blades..... 89
- Windscreen heater**..... 94
- Windscreen washer fluid**..... 249
- Windscreen wipers**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 89
 - Replacing the wiper blades..... 89
 - Replacing wiper blades (rear window).... 90
 - Switching on/off (rear window)..... 89
 - Switching on/off (windscreen)..... 89
- Winter operation**..... 204
- Winter tyres**
 - Notes..... 203
- Wiper blades**
 - Care..... 183
 - Replacing (rear window)..... 90
 - Replacing (windscreen)..... 89
- Wireless applications**..... 216
- Wireless charging**
 - Mobile telephone (front)..... 80
 - Notes..... 79
- Workshop**..... 19

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://group.mercedes-benz.com>

Editorial team

If you have any questions or suggestions regarding this Operator's Manual, please contact the technical editorial team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

Your Operator's Manuals



Digital in the vehicle

Discover the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under "Vehicle". Begin with Quick Start, discover highlights and useful tips.



Vehicle document wallet in the vehicle

Here you can find information on operation, service work and the warranty for your vehicle in printed form.



Digital on the Internet

You can access the Operator's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital as an app

The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free of charge in common app stores.

NS



9 99 1 00594 S



Apple® iOS



Android™



4205848306